Digital – in the vehicle

Explore the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Vehicle". Begin with Quick Start and discover highlights and useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

This contains a physical copy of comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and your vehicle's warranty.

4655848400

Order no. P465 0036 13 Part no. 465 584 84 00
Edition A 2025

G-Class

Mercedes-Benz



G-Class

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger air bag warning



Air bag warning sticker for USA and Canada

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Publication details

Website
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial team
© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany

As at 10.07.23

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you go for your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and to extend the service life of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notes in this Operator's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to observe the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

In individual cases, your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

4655848400

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Indicator and warning lamps 10
Overhead control panel 12
Door operating unit and seat adjustment 14
Emergencies and breakdowns 16

Digital Operator's Manual **18**
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual 18

General notes **19**
Protecting the environment 19
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts 19
Operator's Manual 20
Touch-sensitive control elements 21
Mercedes me App 21
Service and vehicle operation 22
Operating safety 23
Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket 25
National information for components relevant to radio regulation 26
Diagnostics connection 26
Qualified specialist workshop 27
Correct use of the vehicle 28
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 28
Problems with your vehicle 29
Reporting safety defects 29
Limited Warranty 30
QR code for rescue card 30
Data storage 30
Copyright 35

Occupant safety **36**
Brief overview of the most important points 36
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system 43
Purpose and function of the restraint system 45
Seat belts 50
Airbags 51

Children in the vehicle **52**
Key facts in brief 52
Important safety notes 52
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children 58
Securing the child restraint system 58
Child safety locks 64

Opening and closing **67**
SmartKey 67
Digital Vehicle Key 71
Doors 72
Rear-end door 75
Side windows 76
Sliding sunroof 79
Anti-theft protection 82

Seats and stowing **85**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 85
Notes on grab handles 85
Seats 86
Steering wheel 93
Easy entry and exit feature 95
Memory function 96

Stowage areas 97
Cup holder 111
Sockets 113
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna 115
Installing/removing the floor mats 116

Light and visibility **118**
Exterior lighting 118
Interior lighting 123
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system 124
Mirrors 128
Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield 130

Climate control **131**
Overview of climate control systems 131
Operating the climate control system 132

Driving and parking **136**
Driving 136
DYNAMIC SELECT 152
Automatic transmission 156
Transfer case 161
Differential locks 163
All-wheel drive 164
Refueling 165
Parking 167
Driving and driving safety systems 174
Trailer hitch 228
Vehicle towing instructions 232

Driver's display **233**
Notes on the driver display 233
Driver display malfunction 233
Operating the driver display 234
Driver display menus 235
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system 235
Overview of status indicators on the driver display 236

MBUX multimedia system **237**
Overview and operation 237
System settings 245
Off-road menu 250
Navigation and traffic 252
Telephone 263
Mercedes me Apps 266
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 273
Sound settings 276

Maintenance and care **277**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 277
Maintenance Management 278
Telediagnosis 278
Engine compartment 279
Cleaning and care 285

Breakdown assistance **295**
Emergency 295
Flat tire 296
Battery (vehicle) 300
Tow starting or towing away 306
Electrical fuses 310

Wheels and tires **314**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 314

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires 314
Notes on snow chains 315
Tire pressure 315
Loading the vehicle 320
Tire labeling 325
Definition of terms for tires and loading 331
Changing a wheel 333
Emergency spare wheel 341

Technical data 343
Notes on technical data 343
Vehicle electronics 343
Radio regulations 344
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number 345
Operating fluids 347
Vehicle data 354
Trailer hitch 356

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps 358
Display messages 358
Warning and indicator lamps 416

Index 434

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

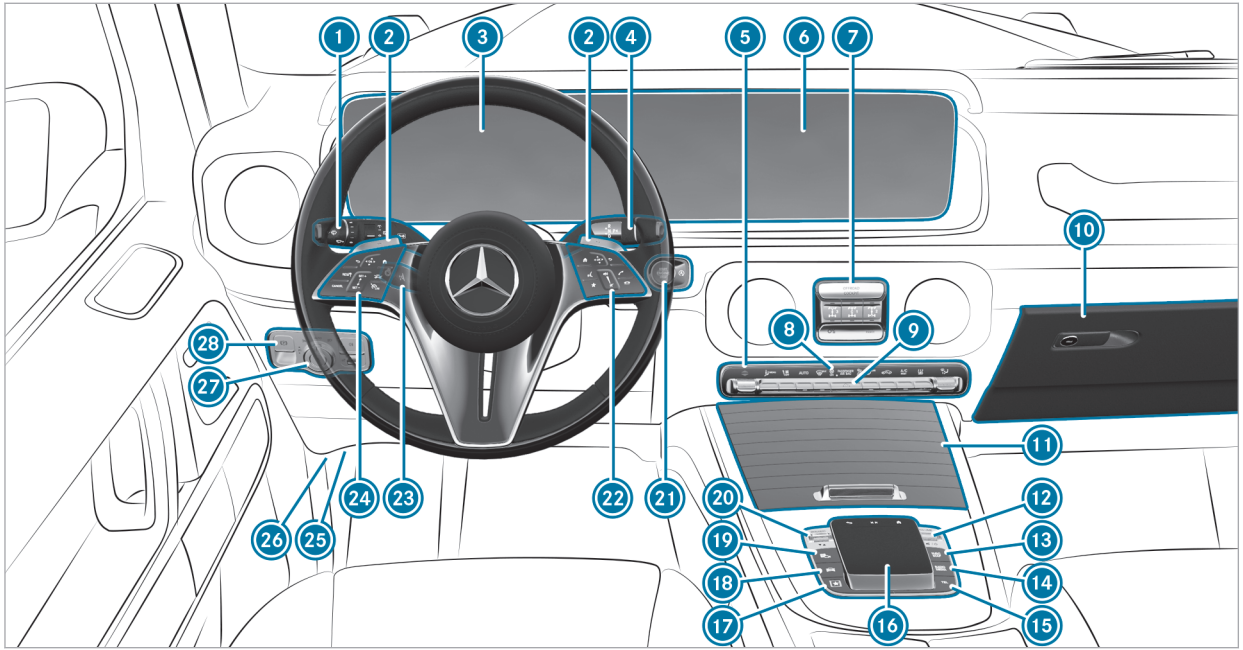
(⟶ page) Further information on a topic

Display Display in the central display

Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

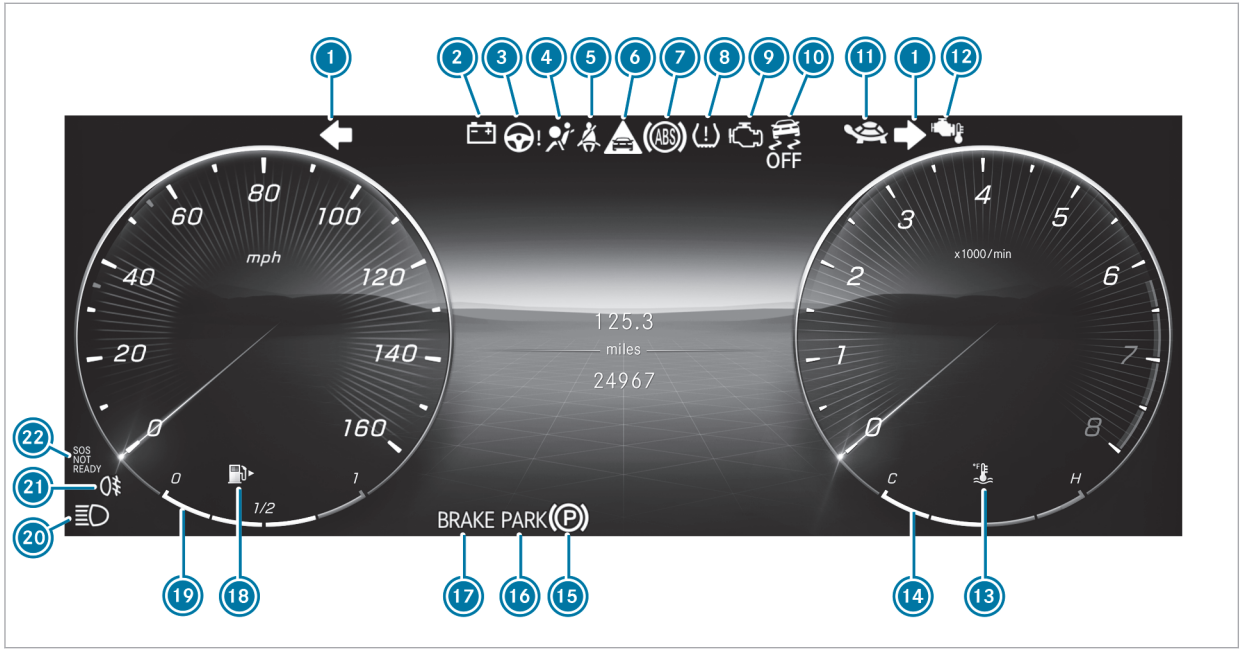
* Indicates a cause



Left-hand drive vehicles

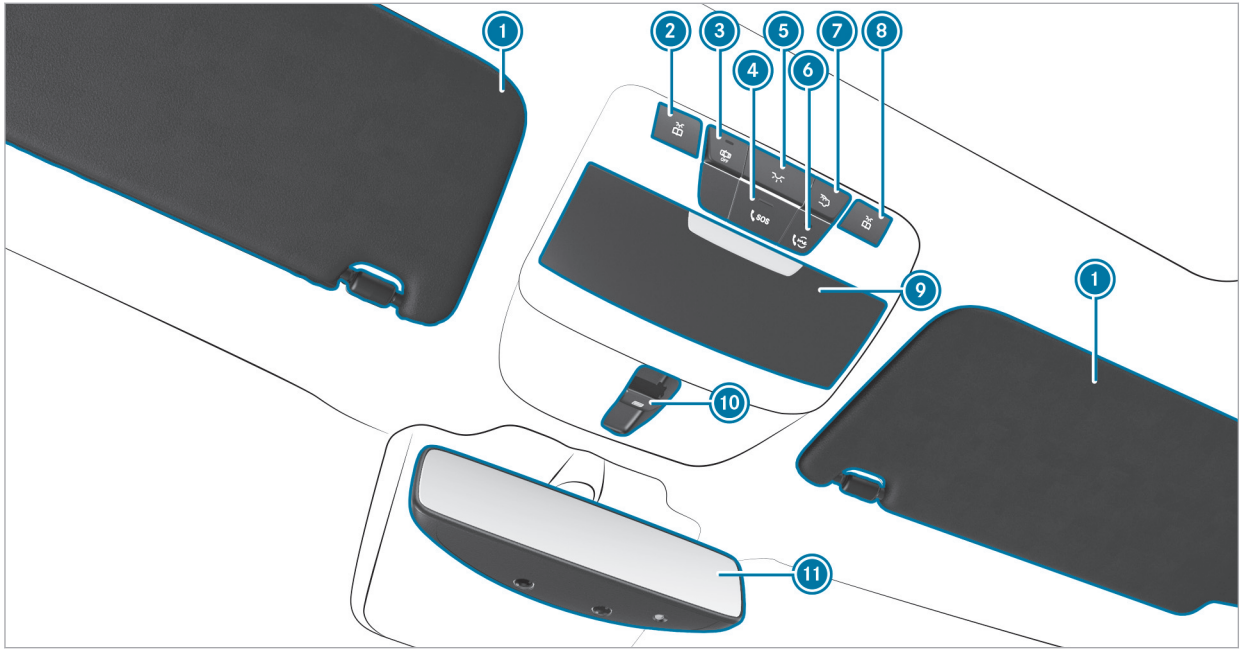
1 Combination switch	→	119
2 Steering wheel paddle shifters	→	159
3 Driver display	→	233
4 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	156
5 Climate control systems	→	132
6 Central display	→	237
7 OFFROAD COCKPIT	→	250
Activates/deactivates the differential locks	→	163
LOW RANGE Shifts the transfer case	→	161
Manual gearshifting	→	159
8 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	40
9 Hazard warning light system	→	120
10 Glove box	→	99
11 Storage compartment	→	99
12 Controller for volume and switching sound on/off	→	238
Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	238
13 NAVI MAP Calls up navigation	→	238
14 RADIO MEDIA Calls up radio or media	→	238
15 TEL Calls up the telephone	→	238
16 Touchpad	→	238
17 Calls up favorites	→	238
18 Calls up vehicle functions	→	238
19 Active Parking Assist	→	219
20 DYNAMIC SELECT	→	154
21 Start/stop button	→	137
ECO start/stop function	→	150
22 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	238
23 Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	→	93
Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	94
24 Control panel:		

	Driver display	→	234
	Cruise control	→	183
	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	187
25	Diagnostics connection	→	26
26	Opens the hood	→	279
27	Electric parking brake	→	171
28	Light switch	→	118

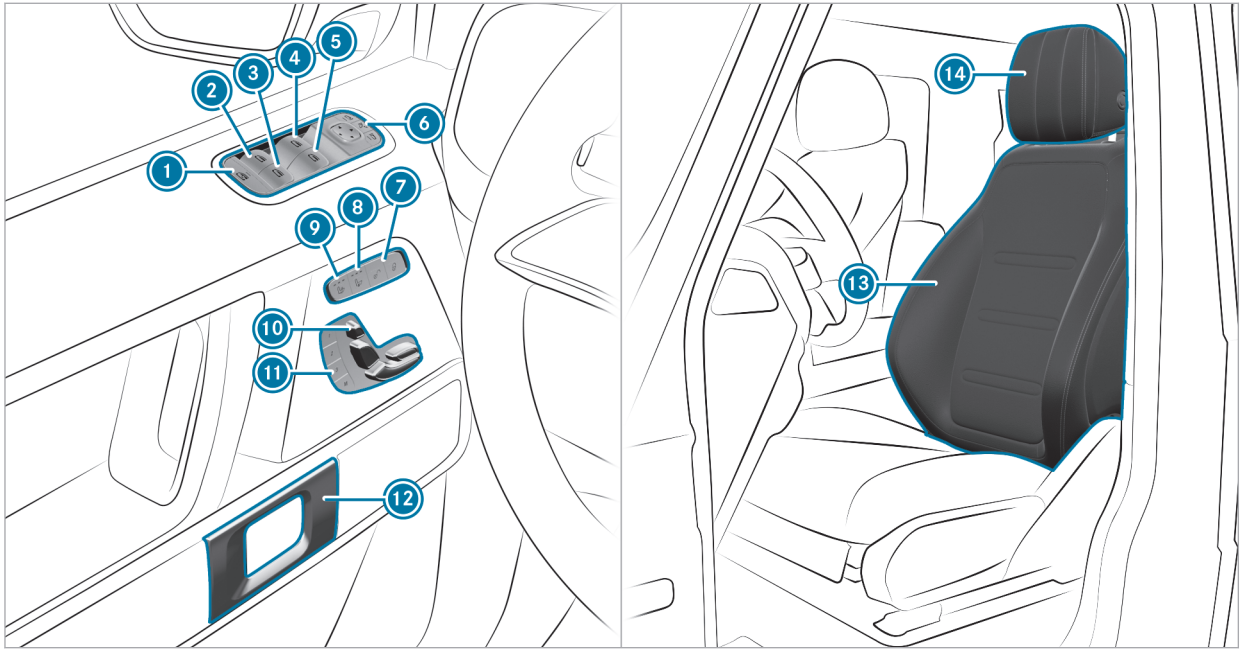


Driver display

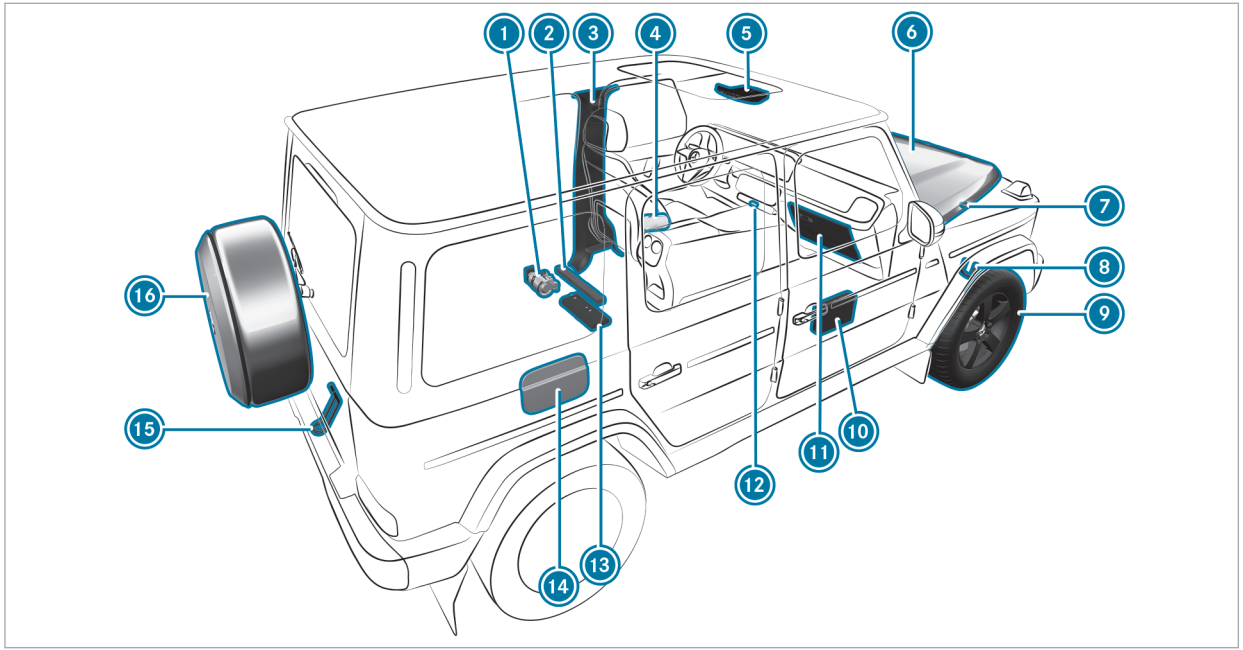
1 Turn signal lights → 119
2 Electrical malfunction
3 Power steering (red)
Power steering (yellow)
4 Restraint system
5 Seat belt
6 Distance warning
7 ABS
8 Tire pressure monitoring system
9 Engine diagnostics
10 ESP® OFF
ESP®
11 Drive system: reduced power
12 Gasoline engine: reduced power
13 Coolant temperature
14 Coolant temperature display
15 Electric parking brake (yellow) → 425
16 Electric parking brake (red) → 425
PARK USA only
Canada only
17 Brakes (red) → 425
BRAKE USA only
Canada only
RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only → 425
Brakes (yellow), Canada only → 425
18 Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator
19 Fuel level
20 High beam → 119
Low beam → 118
Side lights → 118
21 Rear fog light → 119
22 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system → 431


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
1

1	Sun visors		
2	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	123
3	Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	123
4	SOS button	→	266
5	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	123
6	me button	→	266
7	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	123
8	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	123
9	Eyeglasses compartment		
10	Opens/closes the sliding sunroof	→	79
11	Inside mirror	→	129


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

1	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	66
2	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	76
3	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	76
4	Opens/closes the left side window	→	76
5	Opens/closes the right side window	→	76
6	Operates the outside mirrors	→	128
7	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	73
8	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	93
9	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	91
10	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	86
11	M Operates the memory function	→	96
12	Opens the door	→	72
13	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	90
14	Adjusts the luxury head restraints	→	88


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

1	Jack	→	336
2	Warning triangle	→	295
3	QR codes for accessing the rescue card	→	30
4	Safety vests	→	295
5	me button	→	266
	SOS button	→	266
6	Checking and refilling service products	→	347
7	Starting assistance	→	304
8	Tow-starting and towing	→	306
9	Flat tire	→	296
10	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	296
11	Stowage compartment for customer literature		
12	Hazard warning light system	→	120
13	Vehicle tool kit	→	336
14	Fuel filler flap with labels for tire pressure, fuel type and QR codes for accessing the rescue card	→	165
15	Tow-starting and towing	→	306
16	Spare wheel	→	297

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

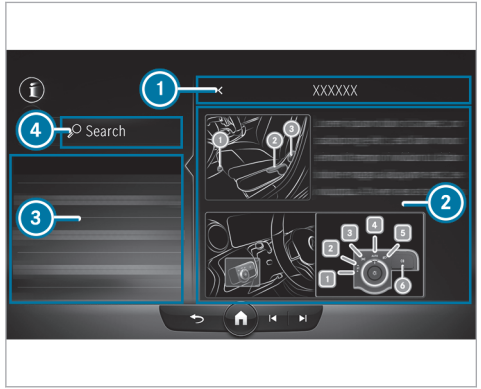
Settings ⏩ Info ⏩ Operator's Manual ⏩ Open Digital Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Quick start: find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: find information that will prepare you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages on the driver display.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the Search field to find quick answers to questions about operating your vehicle.



1 Back
2 Contents section
3 Menu
4 Search

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver display: call up brief information as display messages on the driver display. Pressing ⓘ will relay brief information on the central display.

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system.

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual on the home screen.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual will be deactivated while you are driving.

Protecting the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

Environmental issues and recommendations:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- sill
- seats
- cockpit
- driver's display
- center console
- lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels, as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All Mercedes-Benz Service Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers ensure quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 345) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.

Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual and the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle describe the following models and the standard and special equipment for your vehicle:

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Operator's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment available only in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment that will become available only at a later date.

Please note that your vehicle may not be installed with all features described. This also applies to systems relevant to safety. The equipment on your

vehicle may therefore differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle includes a list of the equipment in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Operator's Manual, supplement, further supplementary documents and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Touch-sensitive control elements

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive control elements.

These are located in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The control elements feature touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. The surfaces are controlled by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or trigger functions, forexample.

In the touchscreen area, haptic acknowledgment is relayed through the touch-sensitive surface, forexample in the form of a pulse or a vibration, or a change in user interface surface structure.

Haptic acknowledgment is relayed in the following situations, forexample:

- When pressing a button on the user interface surface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When reaching a new area on the user interface surface, e.g. a pop-up window

When using touch-sensitive user interface surfaces, observe the following points to avoid operational problems:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects onto the surfaces
- Do not attach a smartphone or other holders to the surface of the central display.
- Protect the surfaces against moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 291).

In addition to a symbol, some touch-sensitive control elements also feature integrated indicator lamps. Ensure that the symbol of the control element is pressed during use.

Mercedes me App

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

Ordering and activating on-demand feature

1. Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
2. Complete the order.
   The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

Speeding up activation

1. Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
2. Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
   The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program.

For more information, please consult a Mercedes-Benz service outlet, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance

Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Kanada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:

WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle, pickup truck, van or off-road motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle

A 000 817 82 02

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.
- In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tires may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

DANGER Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

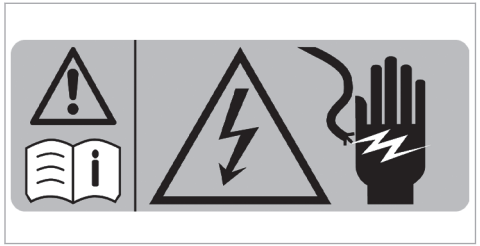
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

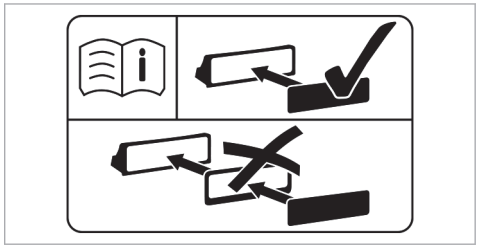
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high-voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:



Example

All work on high-voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Installing the license plate on the front license plate bracket



The information label can be found on the license plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

NOTE Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the license plate on the front license plate holder

If the license plate is incorrectly mounted on the front license plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder:

- Mount the license plate directly on the license plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- Mount the license plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the license plate adapter.

National information for components relevant to radio regulation

Information on crossing national borders

You must observe the radio regulations for the country in which you are currently operating your vehicle.

Wireless vehicle components



USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference. (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the devices." "Les émetteurs/récepteurs dans cette véhicule sont conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) Ces appareils ne doivent pas produire de brouillage; 2) Ces appareils doivent accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, in the context of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you use and connect only products approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

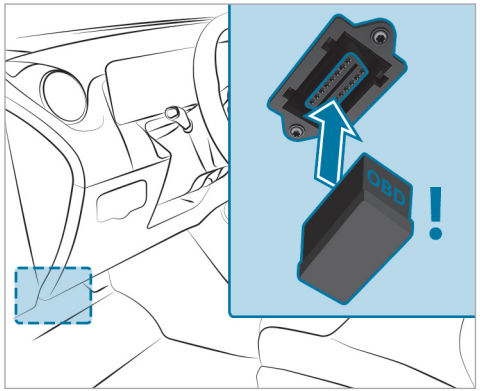
- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also observe the notes on the 12 V battery and on short-distance trips in the chapter "Driving and Parking" (→ page 142).



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A Mercedes-Benz Service Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

Always have the following work on your vehicle carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Center:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service- and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations- and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** Work on the high-voltage components of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic laws and regulations of the country you are currently driving in
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country you are currently driving in
- radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently driving in

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Vehicle components carrying live voltage
- Transmission antenna
- Multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience any problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction there, please contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Center again or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Assistance Center

2680 Matheson Blvd E, Suite 500

Mississauga, ON L4W 0A5

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

Canada only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally;

may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Limited Warranty

NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached to the inside of the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar.

In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

There are electronic control units installed in your vehicle. Control units process data that they e.g. receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange among themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when you are driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle.

Additional information on what specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties for what purpose in your vehicle can be found in the notes on the functional features in question in the respective operating instructions. These are also available online and, depending on the equipment, digitally in the vehicle.

Personal data

Each vehicle is marked with a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, government authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal or, in certain circumstances, become personal. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behavior, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements for the disclosure of data

If legal regulations exist, manufacturers are generally obligated to release data stored by the manufacturer to the necessary extent in individual cases at the request of state authorities. This may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense, for example.

Within the framework of applicable law, state authorities are also authorized to take data readouts from vehicles themselves in specific cases. In the event of an accident, for example, information readouts can be taken from the air bag control unit to help to establish what happened.

Operating data in the vehicle

Control units process data to operate the vehicle.

This includes the following data, for example:

- Vehicle status information such as speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts indicator
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

As a rule, this data is volatile, is not stored beyond the operating time and is processed only in the vehicle itself. Control units (e.g. the vehicle key) often contain data memories. These are used to temporarily or permanently document information about the vehicle's operating state, component stress, maintenance requirements or technical events and malfunctions.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data will be stored:

- Operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, tire pressure, battery status)
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- System reactions in special driving situations (e.g. air bag deployment, the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In special cases, it may be necessary to store data that would otherwise only be volatile. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services or maintenance work, stored operational data readouts can be taken and used together with the vehicle identification number, where necessary. Readouts can be taken by service network employees such as workshops and manufacturers, or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

The readout will usually be taken via the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The operating data readout taken documents technical conditions of the vehicle or individual components and helps to diagnose malfunctions, meet warranty obligations and improve quality. This data, particularly information on component stress, technical events, operating errors and other malfunctions, will be transmitted to the manufacturer for this purpose together with the vehicle identification number if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle for e.g. recalls. This data can also be used to check customer claims for warranty and guarantee.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Comfort and infotainment functions
You can save comfort settings and individualization in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- Seat positions and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Custom settings (e.g. interior lighting)

You can incorporate data into the vehicle's infotainment functions yourself as part of the selected equipment.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- Multimedia data (e.g. music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system)
- Address book data for use in conjunction with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Navigation destinations that have been entered
- Data about the use of internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions can be saved locally in the vehicle or stored on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If you have entered data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

The transfer of this data out of the vehicle will take place exclusively at your request. This applies in particular when you are using online services according to the settings you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)
If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile device to the vehicle. You will then be able to control them using the controls integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Specific items of information will also be transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this may include position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. Please refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual / infotainment system operating instructions for further information.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps (e.g. navigation apps, music player apps). There will be no further interaction between your smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data will not be directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Whether you can configure settings for it and, if so, which ones, depend on the app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

Wireless network connection
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless net-

work connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services
Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third-party services
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information, please refer to the "MBUX multimedia system" section and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SiriusXM® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Brief overview of the most important points

Basic information

In particular ensure the following conditions to enable the components of the restraint system to unfold their protective potential:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 37).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 38).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 40).
- The restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 39).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (⟶ page 40).

For clear understanding

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Operator's Manual using the keyword directory.

Information on the following subjects, among others, are not provided in the chapter "Occupant safety":

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 52)
- Driving and driving safety systems (⟶ page 174)
- Stowage areas (⟶ page 97)

Defining generic terms clearly

In this Operator's Manual, the following generic terms are used:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimize, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and air bags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 52).

Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.

Please bear in mind that carelessness regarding the seating position and putting on the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey.

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the air bag.

The correct seat position with an almost upright posture and a correctly fastened seat belt also reduce the risk posed by the air bag when it is deployed.

When choosing the seat, take note of the available space. When you are sitting with the right posture in a nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (⟶ page 85).

  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the air bags, especially the front air bags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (⟶ page 85).

  Hold the steering wheel only by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's air bag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright position, with your buttocks as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and seat backrest.

  This ensures that your back lies as flat and firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Sit with your feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

Do not put your feet up on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.

- Fasten the seat belt correctly.

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can provide the best level of protection only if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted:
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

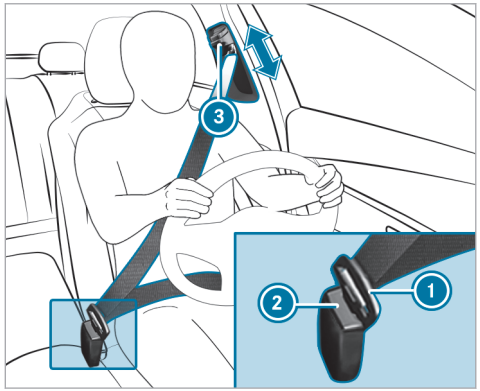
  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- The shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body after being tightened.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue (1) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (2) of the corresponding seat.
- **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button (3) on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button (3) and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

! NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Left and right rear seat:

! NOTE Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device due to a seat belt that is buckled when a rear seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied rear seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

ⓘ Observe the information on the child seat safety feature of the seat belt (→ page 60).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp [ ] lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up or lights up continuously when the vehicle is switched on.
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp will light up continuously.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

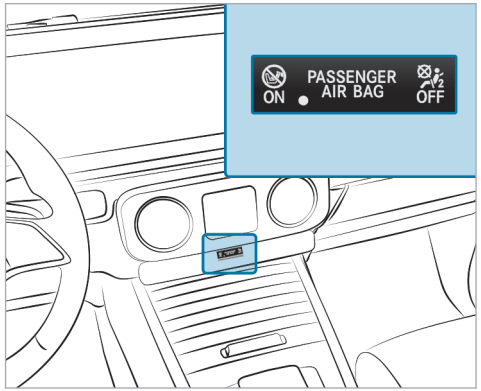
In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver's and front passengers doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver's or front passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger air bag)



The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger air bag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is mounted on the front passenger seat, you must ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front

passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps will light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger air bag as follows:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, a rearward-facing child restraint system must not be installed on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter entitled "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 52)

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Malfunction on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related topics:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 56)

Disabling or enabling the front passenger air bag

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger air bag and front passenger knee bag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger air bag.

Also observe the following information:

- For the status of the front passenger air bag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAGindicator lamps" (⟶ page 40)
- For information on using the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff, see "Information on the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff" (⟶ page 43)
- If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 52)

Information on the child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 52).

Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 56).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of automatic front passenger air bag shut-off

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following instructions:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 37).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (⟶ page 38).

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger air bag and front passenger knee bag according to the situation.

The side air bag and the Emergency Tensioning Device will be disabled in the following circumstances:

- The automatic front passenger air bag shut-off has not categorized the person in the front passenger seat as an adult or a person of corresponding stature

  and

- The seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle on the front passenger seat

Make sure you observe the following information:

- The status of the front passenger air bag; see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps"(⟶ page 40).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (⟶ page 56).

Status of the front passenger air bag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 37).

  Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

System limits

The front passenger air bag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, e.g. in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Store objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window air bag on the front passenger side may deploy. The air bag will be deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reverting the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism will release.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 45).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 274)
- switching off the engine

  To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and on once more (→ page 137). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, you may no longer be able to start the vehicle.
- Switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide on the central display
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- Braking more strongly than automatic braking
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 37).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 38).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 40).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 39).

- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 40).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: frontal impact
- Knee air bag: frontal impact
- Side impact air bag: side impact
- Window curtain air bag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 51).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (→ page 46).

Information on how the restraint system works

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 45).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag, nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts that are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts, such as longitudinal members, are hit, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an air bag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each air bag:

- Knee air bag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: head and ribcage
- Window air bag: head
- Side air bag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also

not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the air bag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a Emergency Tensioning Device has been triggered or an air bag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an air bag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of fine powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see https://dtsc.ca.gov/. You can use the search function to find information on perchlorate, for example.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

Risk due to the incorrect behaviour of vehicle occupants

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 37).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position. In particular, you could slip beneath the seatbelt and become injured.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

Every vehicle occupant must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 37).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG (⟶ page 51) symbol.

Risk due to the installation of accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (⟶ page 40).

Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use only seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the air bag symbol (→ page 51).

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk due to components of the restraint system that have already been deployed

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed air bags replaced immediately.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

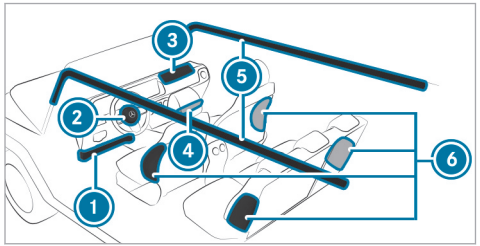
NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of air bags



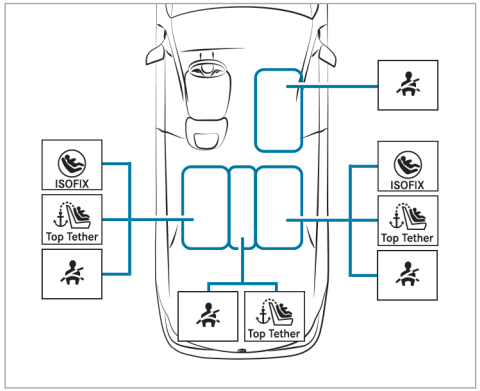
1. Driver's knee air bag
2. Driver's air bag
3. Front passenger air bag
4. Front passenger knee air bag
5. Window air bag
6. Side air bag

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Note the information under "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 45).

Key facts in brief

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 54).
- Secure children younger than twelve or of a height up to 5 ft (1.50 m) on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Left/right rear seat (preferred seats)

Preferred fastening system:

- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- and additionally fasten Top Tether if available (→ page 62).

Alternative fastening system:

- Vehicle seat belt (→ page 64)
- Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 62).

Front passenger seat

Fastening system:

- Vehicle seat belt (→ page 64)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (→ page 40).

Center rear seat

Fastening system:

- Vehicle seat belt (→ page 64)
- Additionally fasten Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 62).

Important safety notes

Basic information

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have seri-

ous consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than twelve years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed:

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a backrest and seat belt guide.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX mounting bracket
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 61).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height where a three-point seat belt can be installed properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

Observe standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an information label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning stickers

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

Vehicles with a through-loading feature in the rear seat backrest: do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the center rear seat.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Installing the ISOFIX child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (→ page 61).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 64).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

Notes on rearward-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (⟶ page 58).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following information:

- When a rearward-facing child restraint system is used on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must always be disabled. This is the case only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (⟶ page 40).
- The front passenger air bag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 56).

Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must be deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (→ page 40).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

ⓘ The front passenger air bag is enabled depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.
Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger air bag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (→ page 40). Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and you position the co-driver seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Be sure to also observe the following further related topics:

- Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shut-off (→ page 40)

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

When installing a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:

▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

Also observe the following when installing an ISOFIX child restraint system:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 62).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust it correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

- Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 56).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the

head restraint from the front passenger seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.

- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Activating/deactivating the child seat safety feature of the seat belt

WARNING Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

Installing a child restraint system

- When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.

- Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- Engage the seat belt tongue in the seat belt buckle.

Activating the child seat safety feature:

- Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  When the child seat safety feature is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

Deactivating the child seat safety feature:

- Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- Hold the seat belt tongue and guide it back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

Always observe the information on the mass of the child:

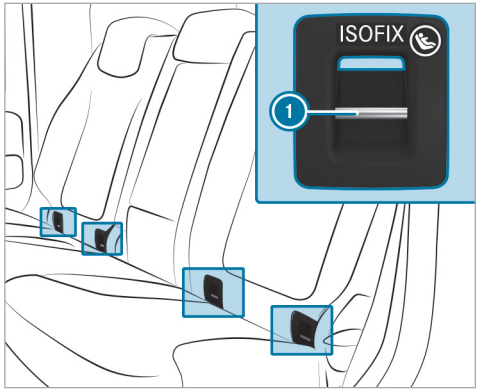
- in the installation and operating instructions of the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Check regularly that the permissible gross mass of the child plus the child restraint system is not exceeded.

When installing a child restraint system, also observe the following:

☑ Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings



1 LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing ring

▶ Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system has correctly engaged both securing rings in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both securing rings in the vehicle.

Fastening a Top Tether

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

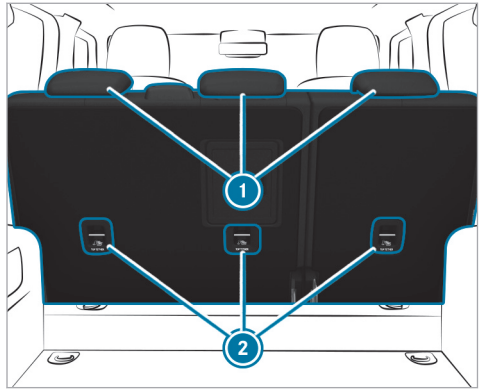
▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.

- Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

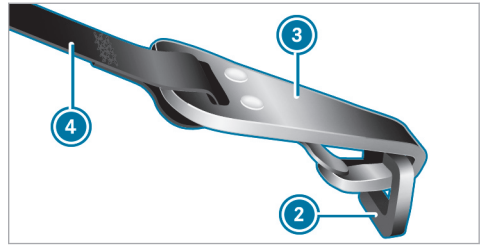
Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX/LATCH (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.



- Remove the cargo compartment cover and the partitioning net (→ page 104).
- If necessary, slide head restraint 1 upwards (→ page 89).
- Install the ISOFIX/LATCH or belt-secured child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- Guide Top Tether belt 4 under head restraint 1 between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook 3 into Top Tether anchorage 2 without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt 4. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, slide head restraint 1 downwards (→ page 89). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt 4.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the child seat lock ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

▶ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the surface of the seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.

▶ **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether, if present.

▶ **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat appropriately.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

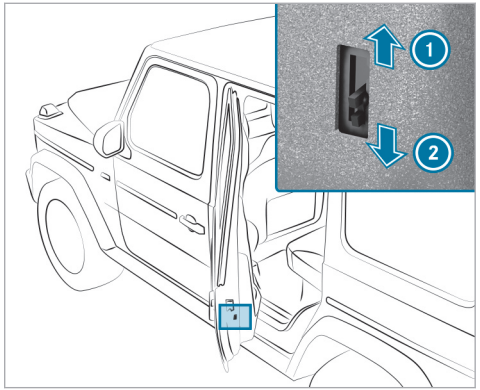
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

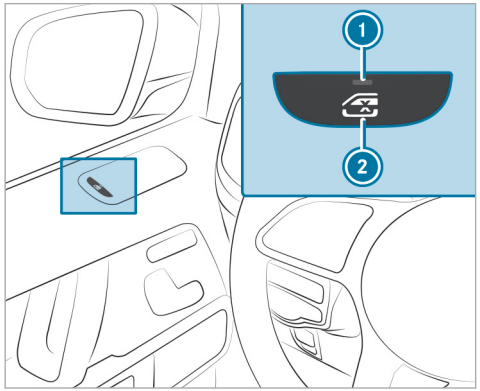
▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety locks on the rear doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



▶ Press the lever in direction 2 (activate) or 1 (deactivate).
▶ Check the functionality of the child safety lock.

Activating and deactivating the child safety locks for the rear side windows



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button 2.

The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

- Indicator lamp 1 is lit: via the switch on the driver's door
- Indicator lamp 1 is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

SmartKey

Overview of key functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

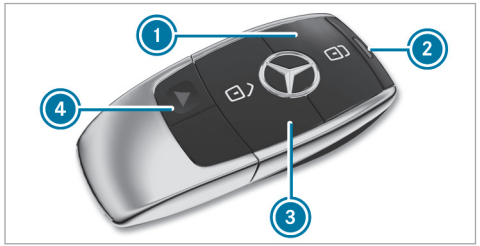
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

NOTE Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key with panic alarm

1 Locking
2 Indicator lamp
3 Unlocking
4 Panic alarm

ⓘ If indicator lamp 2 does not light up after pressing the [🔓] or [🔒] button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 69).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Rear-end door

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, the vehicle is locked again. Anti-theft protection is activated again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Do not keep the key in the temperature-controlled cup holder. Otherwise, the key will not be reliably detected.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

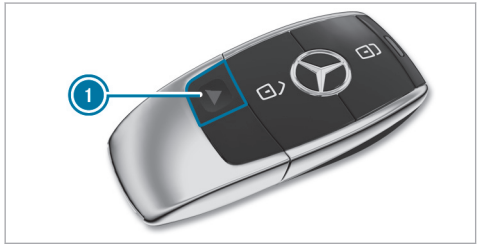
↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

- Activate or deactivate the Acoustic Lock.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.



- **To activate:** press button 1 for approximately one second.
  A visual and audible alarm is triggered.
- **To deactivate:** briefly press button 1 again.

or

- Press the Start/Stop button.
  A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected in the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the SmartKey:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

- **To switch between settings:** press the ⚿ and ⚿ buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options when the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the ⚿ button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap will be unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the SmartKey, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

- Press and hold the ⚿ button on the SmartKey.

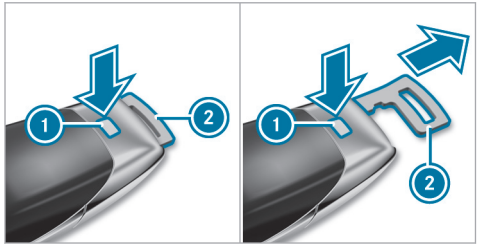
- With the key button [🔓] pressed, immediately press key button [🔓] twice in quick succession.
  The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ The following options for re-activating the SmartKey are available:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 138).

Removing/inserting the emergency key

Removing the emergency key



- Press release knob ①.
  Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out emergency key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the intermediate position is not available.

- Press release knob ① again and fully remove emergency key ②.

Inserting the emergency key

- Press release knob ①.
- Insert emergency key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

ⓘ You can use emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.
Depending on the respective configuration, you may have to pull out the emergency key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.

- If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

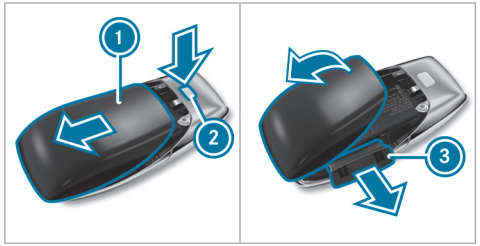
- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the mechanical key (→ page 69).



- Press release knob (2) down fully and slide cover (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- Fold out cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- Remove battery compartment (3) and take out the discharged battery.
- Insert the new battery into battery compartment (3). Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- Push in battery compartment (3).
- Re-attach cover (1) and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 67).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 69).
- Use the replacement key.
- Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock (→ page 74).
- Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Digital Vehicle Key

Starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- The "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me.
- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device and on the vehicle.
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ If the Bluetooth® connection is not working, or the rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at low capacity, it is also possible to start the vehicle via the NFC function (→ page 138).
Depending on the end device, you can continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain time even if the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is very low.

The Digital Vehicle Key can be used for the following functions:

- Anti-theft protection (→ page 82)
- Starting (→ page 137) or parking (→ page 167) the vehicle
- Starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 138)

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions (→ page 69).

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends placing the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage compartment while driving (→ page 138).

ⓘ Refer to the Digital Operator's Manual for more information on the Digital Vehicle Key.

▶ **To start the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key:** press the Stop/Start button (→ page 137).

Fixing problems with the Digital Vehicle Key

You can no longer lock and unlock the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key.

Possible causes:

- Bluetooth® is switched off on the Digital Vehicle Key or on the vehicle.
- The rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at low capacity or is flat.

- Switch on Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key or on the vehicle.
- Check the charge level of the Digital Vehicle Key battery.
- If necessary, charge the battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Use the vehicle key.
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 74).
- Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source.

Possible causes of Digital Vehicle Key impairment:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- Ensure sufficient distance between the Digital Vehicle Key and a potential source of interference.

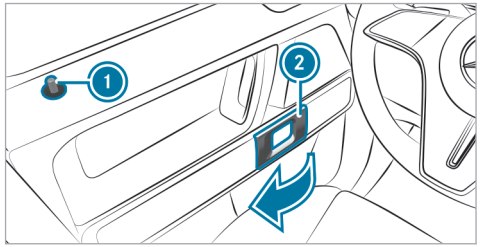
You have lost a Digital Vehicle Key.

- Remove the Digital Vehicle Key.

ⓘ For information on removing the Digital Vehicle Key, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

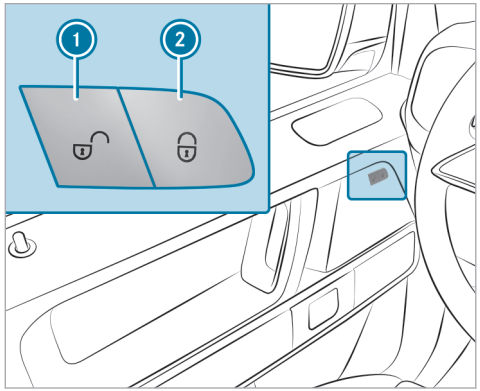
Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside



- **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle (2).
  Locking knob (1) will pop up when the door is unlocked.
- **To unlock a rear door:** pull the locking knob of the rear door upwards.
  The rear door will be unlocked.
- **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button 1.

▶ **To lock:** press button 2.

ⓘ The buttons are also on the front passenger door.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle as a result of unintentional locking and unlocking of a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a power washer

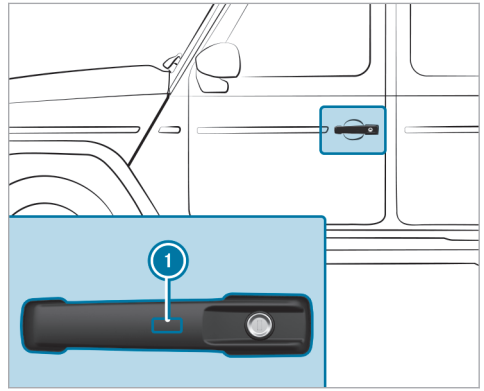
▶ Deactivate functioning of the key in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure the key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

Observe the information:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 285)
- on using a power washer (→ page 287)



- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inside surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch the sensor surface (1).
- **Convenience closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface (1) until the closing process has been completed.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 78).

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the SmartKey has been deactivated.
- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.

- Activate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 68).
- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 67).
- Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 69).
- Use the replacement SmartKey.
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 74).
- Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- High voltage power lines
- Mobile phones
- Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the SmartKey and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating automatic locking in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

- Activate or deactivate Automatic Door Lock.

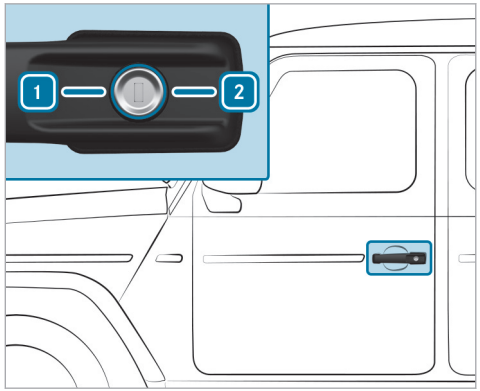
In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the anti-theft alarm system.

ⓘ Information regarding starting the vehicle with the key in the stowage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 138). Information regarding starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 138).



- Remove the emergency key (→ page 69).
- Insert the emergency key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.
- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key counterclockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- Then turn the emergency key back into the start position again.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go to position 2.
- Then turn the emergency key back into the start position again.

ⓘ **Vehicles with "G-MANUFAKTUR Logo package" special equipment:** the lock cylinder for emergency unlocking is located on the door handle on the rear-end door.

Rear-end door

Opening and closing the rear-end door

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- Never drive with the rear-end door open.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

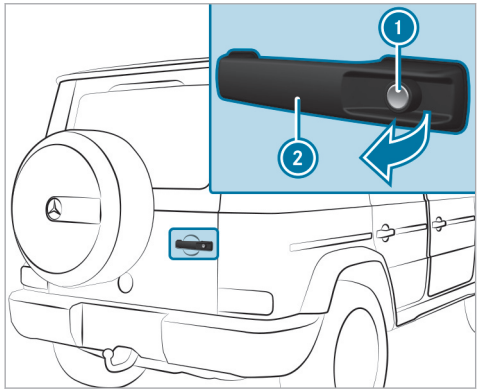
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

NOTE Damage to the rear-end door when opening

The rear-end door swings out to the side when it is opened.

- Ensure that there is sufficient clearance.



- **To open:** press the button on the key.
- Press release button (1) and pull door handle (2).
- Open the rear-end door.
- **To close:** close the rear-end door.
- Press the button on the key.
  The rear-end door is locked.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).

- **To unlock the rear-end door:** press the unlocking button (1) once.
- **To open the rear-end door:** press the unlocking button (1) again and pull on the door handle (2).
- **To close and lock the rear-end door:** push the rear-end door closed.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

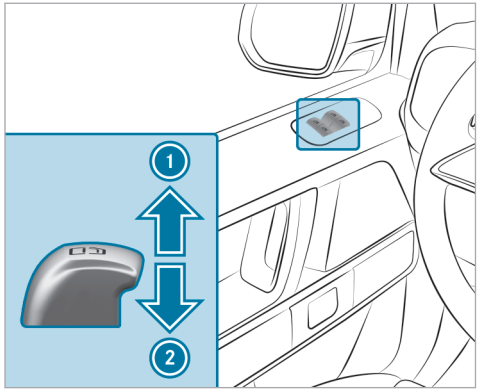
WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



1 Closing
2 Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the pressure point or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements

- The key is near the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

- **Interrupt convenience opening:** Release the button.
- **Continue convenience opening:** Press the button again and hold pressed.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements

- The key is near the vehicle.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions will be performed:

- The vehicle will be locked.
- The side windows will be closed.
- The sliding sunroof will be closed.

- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.
- **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 73).

Resolving problems with the side windows

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

- Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
  The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 67).
- Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 69).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The opening or closing process will be stopped.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE Damage to the sliding sunroof due to insufficient headroom

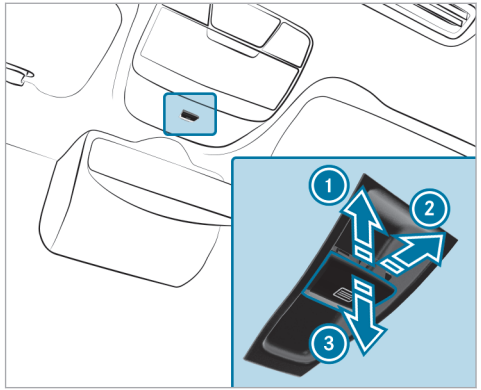
When the sliding sunroof is raised, the vehicle will be higher than 7 ft (2 m).

- Ensure that sufficient headroom is available before you open the sliding sunroof in garages or parking garages, for example.

NOTE Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is installed

When a roof luggage rack is installed, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be restricted.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.
- If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



1 Raise
2 Opening
3 Close/lower

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.

- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Vehicles without a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: the automatic opening and raising features are available only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function serves solely as an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the

point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.
The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- Repeat the previous step.
The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles without a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: The sliding sunroof is not operating smoothly.

- Reset the sliding sunroof.

Resetting the sliding sunroof

- Push the [▤] button up to the point of resistance repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is fully open.
- Press the [▤] button for another second.
- Close the sliding sunroof.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event that the engine cannot be started (although the vehicle's starter battery is charged), the immobilizer may be defective. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

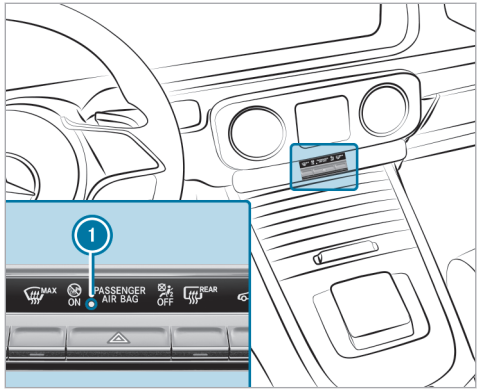
Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is activated, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- When a door is opened
- When the rear-end door is opened
- When the hood is opened
- When interior protection is triggered (→ page 84)
- When the tow-away alarm is triggered (→ page 83)

The ATA system is activated automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is activated.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After pressing the Start/Stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 138)

ⓘ If the battery is heavily discharged, the anti-theft alarm system is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔓] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 138)

▶ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** Press the Start/Stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage compartment (→ page 138).

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Function of the tow-away alarm

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while the tow-away alarm is activated.

The tow-away alarm is automatically activated after about 60 seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

The tow-away alarm is activated only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Rear-end door

The tow-away alarm is automatically deactivated:

- After pressing the [🔓] button on the key
- After pressing the Start/Stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 138)
- After pressing the Start/Stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage compartment **(vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key)** (→ page 138)

- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (⟶ page 173).

Arming/deactivating tow-away alarm

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

Tow-away alarm is armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is activated, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is activated automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is activated only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Rear-end door

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- After pressing the ⍰ button on the key
- After pressing the Start/Stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (⟶ page 138)
- After pressing the Start/Stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage compartment **(vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key)** (⟶ page 138)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- When there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open
- If the sliding sunroof is open

Arming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Interior Protection.

Interior protection will be armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

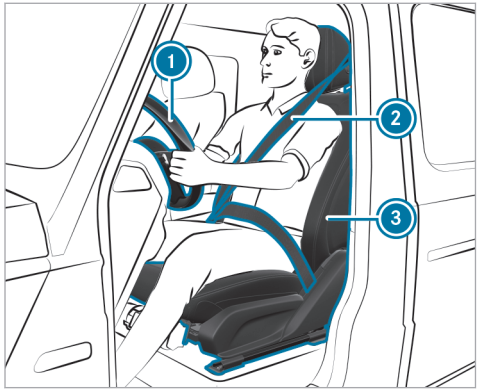
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air bag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the indicators on the driver display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 38).

Notes on grab handles

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

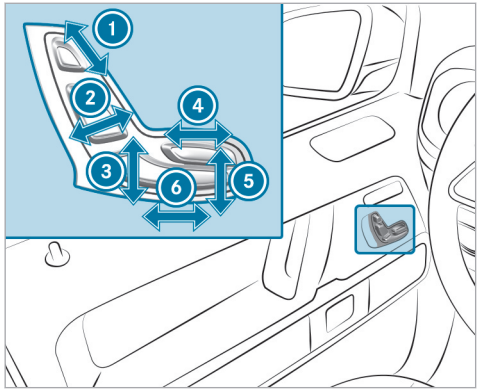
Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

NOTE Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



1 Head restraint height
2 Seat backrest inclination
3 Seat height
4 Seat cushion length
5 Seat cushion inclination
6 Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 96).

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat luxury head restraints manually

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

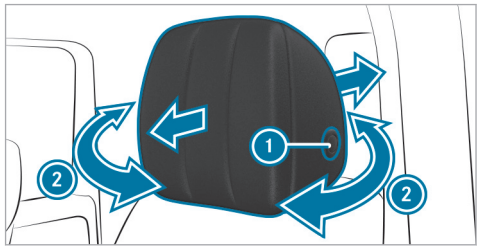
▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

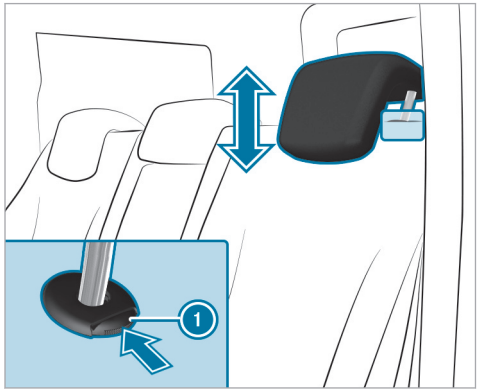
▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint (equipment-dependent):** pull or push right or left side bolster (2).
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint backwards.

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats manually



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release button (1) and push the head restraint down.
- **If the center rear seat is not occupied:** move the head restraint all the way down.

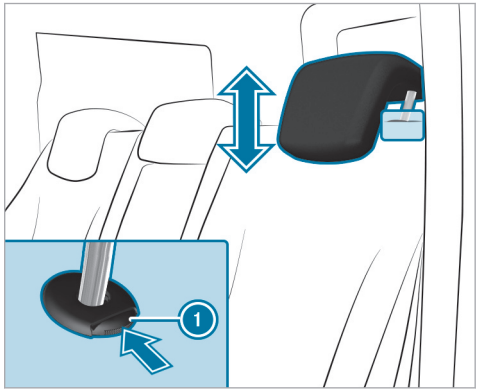
Adjusting the angles of the rear head restraints

You can adjust only the two outer head restraints.

- Pull or push the bottom edge of the head restraint forwards or backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (⟶ page 101).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Installing

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

Adjusting the air cushions

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side Bolsters.

Setting the seat heating balance

- Select Heating Settings.
- Select Seat Heating Balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:

⟶ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Automatic Seat Positioning

Manually adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size

The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat and steering wheel position on the basis of the driver's body size and sets this directly.

- **To set the unit of measurement:** select cm or ft/in.
- Set the size using the scale.
- Select Start Positioning.

The driver's seat and steering wheel position is adjusted to the body size that has been set.

ⓘ You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronizing the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle.

ⓘ If the driver's seat and steering wheel position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or comfortable, it can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons.
The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

Overview of massage programs

ⓘ The availability of the massage function for the various seats is dependent on the vehicle equipment.

- Hot Relaxing Back Combination of heat and massage. It starts by massaging the back. In addition, you will start to notice warm pressure points, beginning in the pelvic area.
- Activating Massage Activating massage with upward-moving massage waves.
- Classic Massage Relaxing back massage.
- Wave Massage Regenerating massage program via massage waves across the back and in the seat cushion.
- Mobilizing Massage Mobilizing Massage with upward-moving massage waves. Can promote deeper respiration and hence improve circulation and blood pressure.
- Active Workout, Backrest and Active Workout, Cushion These programs require your cooperation. Alternating between tensing and releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort

- Select Massage.
- Select a massage program (→ page 91).
- Start the program for the desired seat ▶.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch Intensive on or off .
- **To stop the massage:** select ■.

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the vehicle's equipment.

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

- Select Reset.
- Select ↺ for the desired seat.
The settings for the selected seat are reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

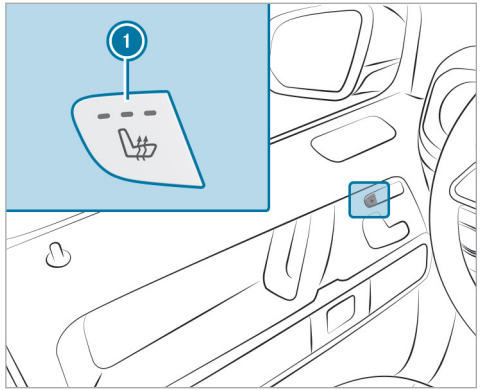
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

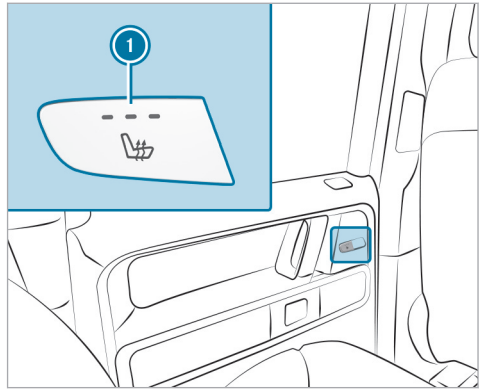
When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.





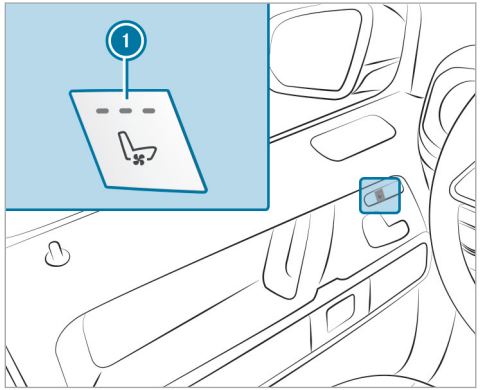
- Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
  Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 18 and 35 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button (1) repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.
Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

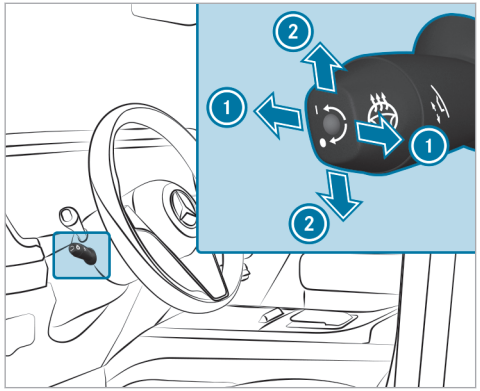
Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the vehicle is switched off.



1 Adjusting the distance to the steering wheel
2 Adjusting the height

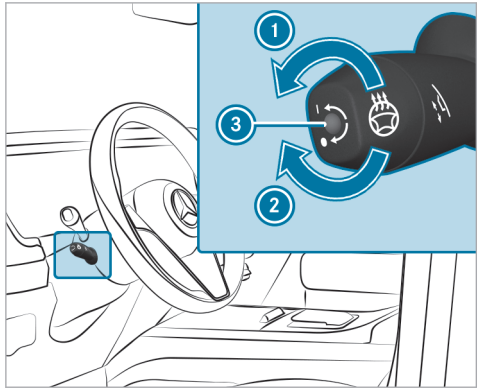
▶ Saving the settings with the memory function (→ page 96).

ⓘ If the driver's door is open, the steering wheel can be adjusted for up to 30 minutes after the vehicle has been switched off.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.



▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow 1 or 2.
If indicator lamp 3 lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Decoupling the steering wheel heater from the seat heating

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The steering wheel heater and the seat heating are linked.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Heating Settings

The function is active by default and the steering wheel heater is automatically activated and deactivated when the seat heating is switched on and off.

▶ Tap on Additional Steering Wheel Heating. The steering wheel heater will be decoupled from the seat heating.

ⓘ The steering wheel heater can also be deactivated via the MBUX voice assistant.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

- Ensure that no one has a body part in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel.
- If somebody becomes trapped, press a memory function position button.

or

- Press the memory function memory button.

or

- Move the steering column adjustment switch in the opposite direction to the steering wheel's direction of movement. The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards or towards the dashboard when:

- you switch off the vehicle.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

When the steering wheel is at the steering limit, it will not move upwards.

The steering wheel will move back to the last drive position if:

- you switch the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- you close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- you switch off the vehicle.
- you save the steering column adjustment with the memory function.

If you press one of the memory function position switches, the adjustment process will be stopped.

Memory function

Function of the memory function

WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.
- If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

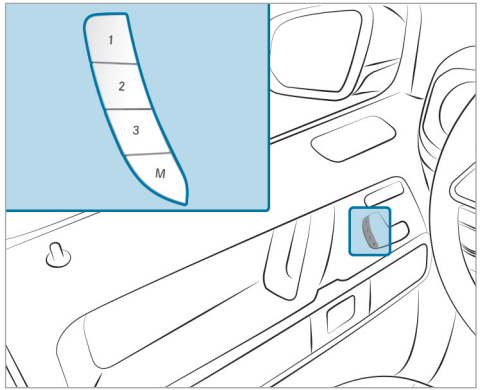
You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save settings for the following systems:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors

Operating the memory function

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.



- **To store:** Set the desired position for all systems.
- Press the Memory button M together with one of the preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** press and hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until all the systems are in the stored position.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- Never drive with the rear-end door open.

Objects in the deployment area of an air bag may prevent the air bag from functioning correctly. (→ page 51) Observe the notes on air bags in this regard.

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always store objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger air bag shut-off: objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shut-off or damage the system. Therefore please observe the notes on the function of automatic front passenger air bag shut-off(→ page 42).

NOTE Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids

If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
- Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
- If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to intense heat

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

- Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can catch fire if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Never allow the payload (including occupants) to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle. The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always install the cargo compartment cover when carrying objects in the cargo compartment.
- Always use the partitioning net when carrying objects in the cargo compartment.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the tension evenly.

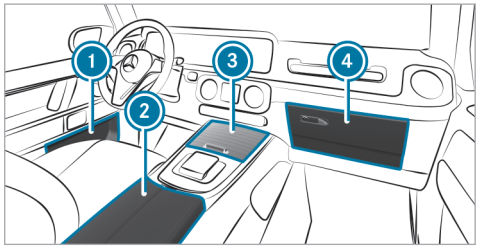
Notes on carrying a roof load:

- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
- Drive with care. Avoid sudden starting, braking and steering maneuvers or fast cornering.
- When carrying a roof load or when the vehicle is fully laden or occupied, select drive program [E] or [C]. These are configured for good stability (→ page 152).

ⓘ Further information about stowage compartments and stowage facilities can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

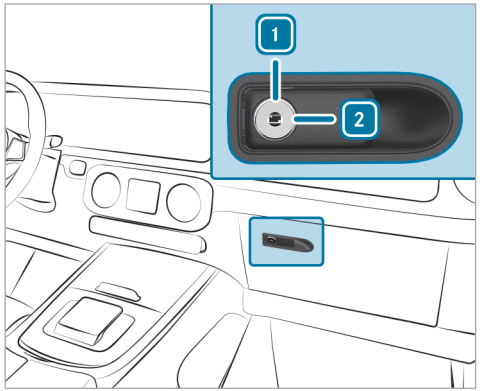
Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front storage compartments



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Storage and telephone compartment in the armrest with USB port
3. Storage compartment with cup holder and for wireless charging of a mobile phone in the front center console
4. Glove box

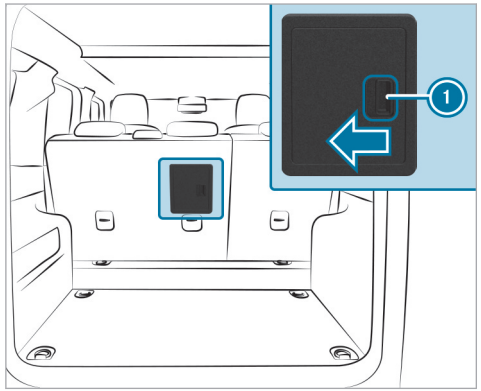
Locking/unlocking the glove compartment



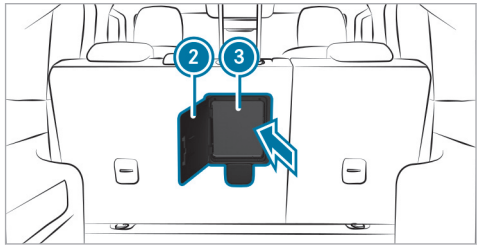
- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or counter-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

Opening the through-loading feature in the rear passenger compartment

Through-loading feature without cargo compartment cover



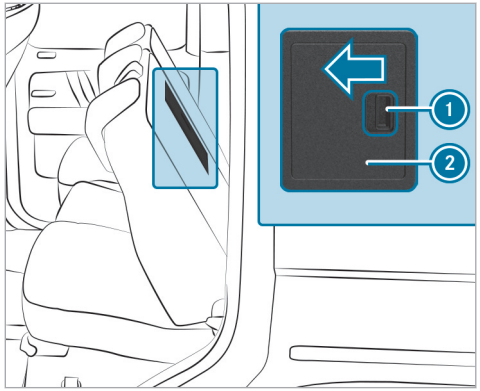
- Fold down the rear armrest.
- Pull the center head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.
- Slide release catch ① to the left.



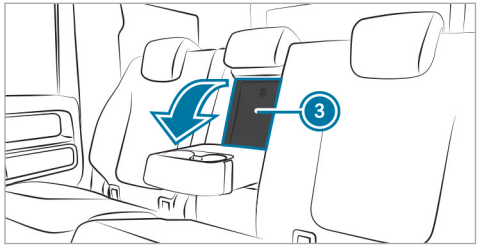
- Swivel flap ② to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- Push cover ③ forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.

Through-loading feature with cargo compartment cover

- Fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 103).



- Slide release catch (1) to the left.
- Swivel flap (2) to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- Fold the seat backrest backwards and fold the rear armrest down.



- Fold cover (3) forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.
- Pull the center head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

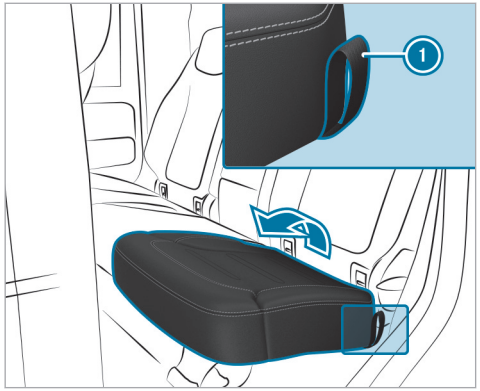
- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

! NOTE Damage to the seat backrests

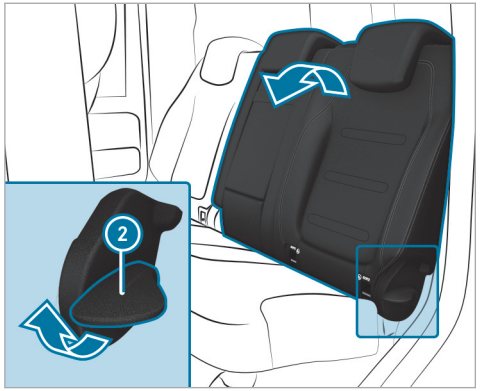
The seat backrests may be damaged when the rear bench seat is folded forwards.

- Fold the rear bench seat's cushion upwards before the rear seat backrest is folded forwards.

You can fold the left and right seat backrests forwards separately.



- Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 89).
- Fold the seat cushion upwards using the loop (1).



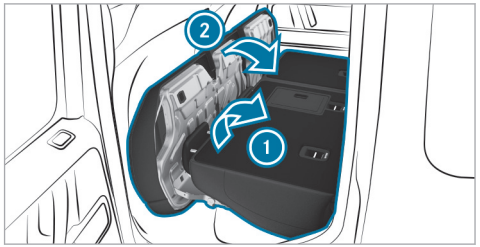
- Pull the release handle (2) upwards until the seat backrest is completely unlocked.
- Fold the seat backrest forwards.

Folding back the rear bench seat

NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



- Swivel seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
- Swivel the seat cushion (2) back.

Rear seat backrests

Adjusting the seat backrest inclination in the rear passenger compartment

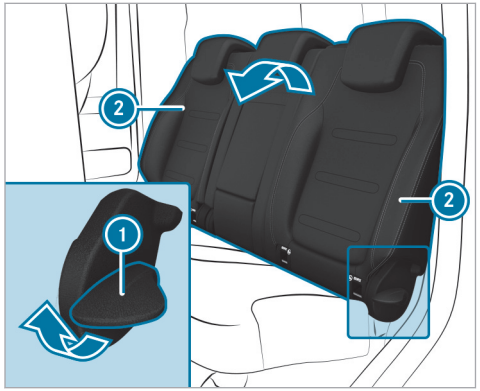
WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

You can adjust the angle of the rear seat backrests. There are several possible detent positions.



▶ Pull left or right release lever (1) in the direction of the arrow and hold it in position.
▶ Move seat backrest (2) to the desired angle.
▶ Let go of release lever (1).
▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

Cargo compartment cover

Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

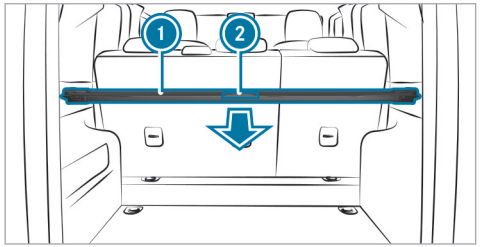
▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

NOTE Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the cargo compartment cover.

The cargo compartment cover is attached behind the seat backrest of the rear bench seat.



- **To extend:** pull cargo compartment cover (1) back by grab handle (2) until it engages.
- **To retract:** push the rear edge of cargo compartment cover (1) downwards. Cargo compartment cover (1) will automatically move forwards.

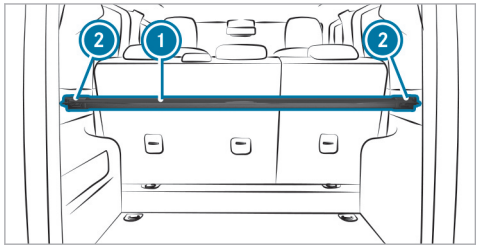
For easier loading, you can fold the cargo compartment cover upwards.

Installing and removing the cargo compartment cover

Requirements:

- The cargo compartment cover is retracted.

Removing the cargo compartment cover



- Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the right or left-hand side.
- Push cargo compartment cover (1) into recess (2) on the opposite side.
- Take cargo compartment cover (1) out by pulling it upwards.

Installing the cargo compartment cover

- Place cargo compartment cover (1) in recess (2) on the left or right-hand side.
- Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the opposite side and insert cargo compartment cover (1) into other recess (2).
- Slide the end cap outwards.

Attaching/removing the partitioning net

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

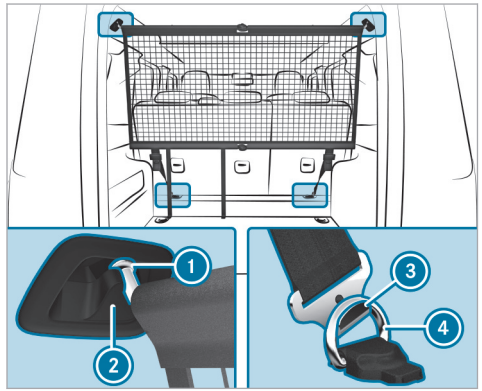
You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the partitioning net.

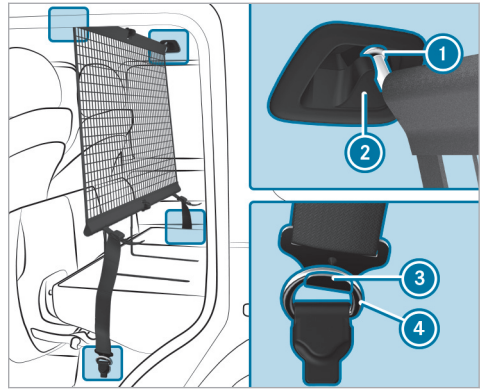
For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfill their protective functions. Replace damaged partitioning nets. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Attaching



Partitioning net without cargo compartment enlargement

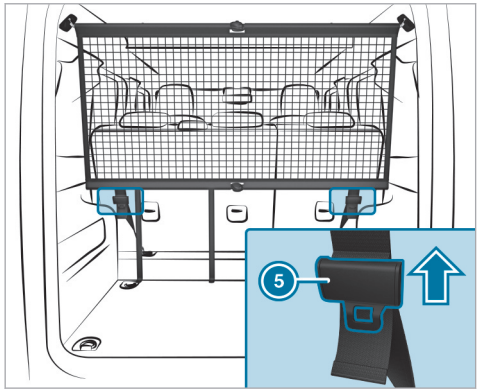


Partitioning net with cargo compartment enlargement

- Extend and unfold the partitioning net. The joints on the top and bottom guide rods will audibly engage.
- Attach guide rod (1) to holders (2) on the headliner.

- Engage hooks (3) in tie-down eyes (4) on the left and right.
- Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps until the partitioning net is tight.
- After driving a short distance, check the tension of the partitioning net and re-tension it if necessary.

Removing



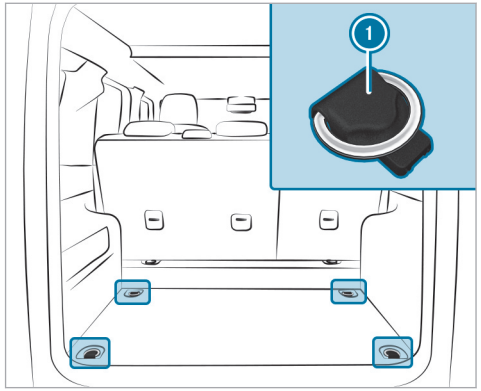
- Pull belt clamp (5) upwards until the lashing straps are loose.
- Remove hooks (3) from tie-down eyes (4) on the left and right.
- Remove guide rod (1) from holders (2).

Stowing

- Press the red button on the top and bottom guide rods.
- Collapse and roll up the partitioning net.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 97).



(1) Load securing tie-down eye

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

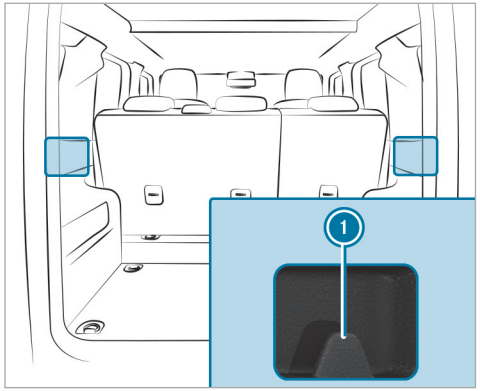
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 97).

The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use it to secure a load.



1 Bag hook

Attaching a roof luggage rack

WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

WARNING Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

If you use openings in the vehicle's body work or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- Slip and/or fall.
- Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

- Always use anti-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

NOTE Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

- Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- Only use roof racks approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised when the roof rack is installed.
- Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

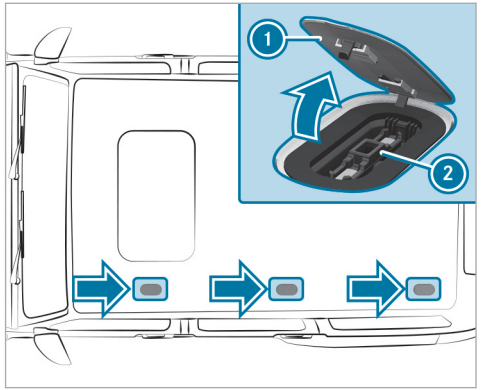
NOTE Maximum permissible roof load

The weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 330.7 lb (150 kg) with at least three pairs of supporting feet.

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area. The maximum load per pair of supporting roof rack feet is 110.2 lbs (50 kg).

If the vehicle is at a standstill and at least three pairs of supporting feet are being used, you may exceed the maximum permissible roof load of 330.7 lb (150 kg) by a maximum of 330.7 lb (150 kg). You can use this if you are using a roof tent, for example. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.



NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Use the attached disassembly tool in the vehicle tool bag.
- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Do not install the covers until the roof rack has been removed.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Vehicle tool kit overview (→ page 336)

An incorrectly attached roof luggage rack or an incorrect roof load can become detached from the vehicle. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.

- Carefully remove covers (1) in the direction of the arrow with the disassembly tool.
- Attach the roof luggage rack at securing points (2).
- Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Roof luggage rack with ladder

Have all maintenance work as well as the installation and removal of the roof luggage rack with ladder carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended near the vehicle, they may climb the ladder and fall.

Never leave children unattended by the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of falling and injury when loading and unloading the roof luggage rack

The ladder at the rear of the vehicle does not have a climbing aid and the roof luggage rack does not have any protection against falling.

In particular, dirt, rain, ice or snow can reduce the safety of your footing.

There is a risk of falling and injury.

Always climb ladders and roof luggage racks carefully and only when wearing sturdy footwear.

! NOTE Maximum permissible load of the ladder

The maximum permissible load of the ladder is 220.5 lb (100 kg).

Do not exceed this load capacity.

! NOTE Maximum permissible roof load

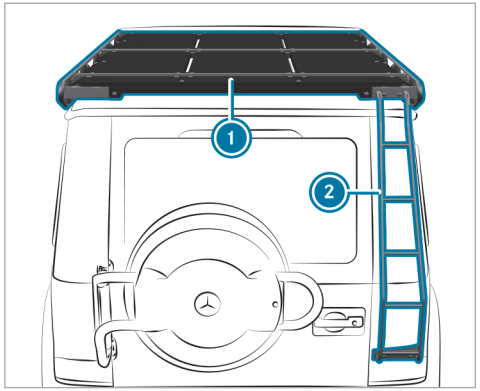
The weight of luggage on the roof including the roof luggage rack must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 330.7 lb (150 kg).

The roof luggage rack weighs 132.3 lb (60 kg).

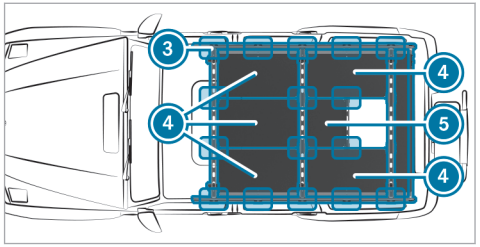
This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

When the vehicle is stationary, the permissible roof load of 330.7 lb (150 kg) may be exceeded by a maximum of 330.7 lb (150 kg). You can make use of this if you are using a roof tent, for example. Observe the maximum load capacity of the ladder.



1 Roof luggage rack
2 Ladder

When loading and unloading the roof luggage rack, you can use ladder 2 and walk on roof luggage rack 1.



Maximum load on the roof area

3 264.6 lbs (120 kg) per frame point
4 110 lbs (50 kg) per plate
5 55 lbs (25 kg) per plate

Ensure that the load has been distributed evenly and that it has been properly secured, e.g. with tension belts. Be careful not to exceed the maximum load for each plate.

Cup holder

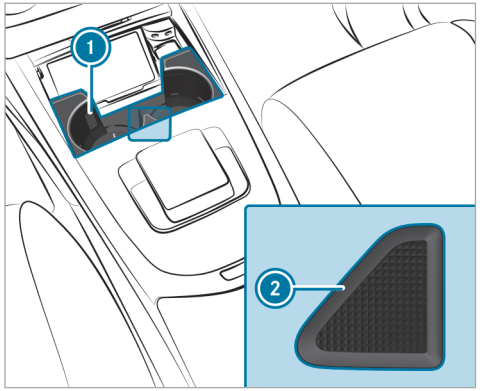
Using the cup holder in the center console

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



Vehicles without a temperature-controlled cup holder: the bracket arms of the front cup holder can be folded in or out.

- **To fold the bracket arm in:** push bracket arm (1) outwards to the side until it engages. When the bracket arm is folded in, the cup holder cannot fulfill its holding function.
- **To fold the bracket arm out:** press release button (2).

Using the cup holder in the rear armrest

NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

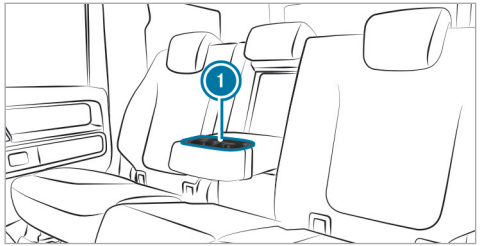
When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

- The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.
- Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.



- Fold down the rear armrest.
- Place the container into cup holder (1) or remove it.

Switching the cooling or heating function for the temperature-controlled cup holder on or off

WARNING Risk of injury by touching the heating elements

The cup holder's heating elements may be very hot.

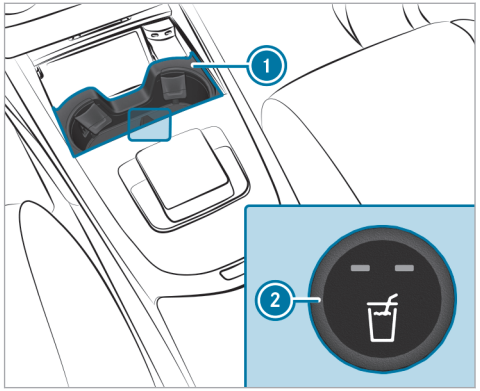
You can burn yourself on them.

- Do not touch the cup holder's hot heating elements.
- Ensure that no children can access the cup holder's hot heating elements.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to objects in the temperature-controlled cup holder

If you place objects into the temperature-controlled cup holder, they may become damaged.

- Do not place objects into the temperature-controlled cup holder.



- **To switch on:** on cup holder (1), press button (2) repeatedly until the blue (keep cool) or red (keep warm) indicator lamp on the button lights up.
  If you use the heating function, the metal insert of the cup holder will be heated. Once a certain temperature has been reached, the warning lamp will light up. Do not reach into

the cup holder's metal insert when the warning lamp is lit.

- **To switch off:** press button (2) repeatedly until the indicator lamp on the button goes out.

ⓘ Clean the removable rubber mat only with clean, lukewarm water and the cup holder only with a soft cloth.

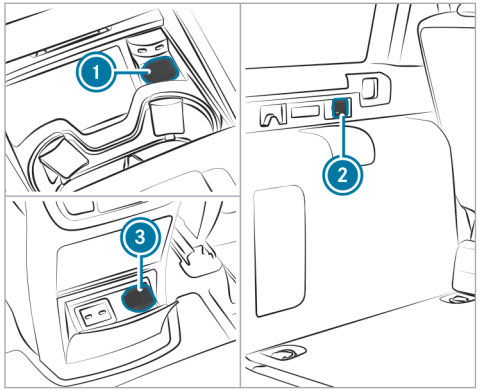
Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 240 W (20 A).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:



(1) 12 V socket front center console
(2) 12 V socket rear center console
(3) 12 V socket cargo compartment

- Open the socket cover and insert the plug of the device.

If a device is connected to the 12 V socket in the front center console, leave the cover of the storage compartment open.

Using the 115 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to a damaged connecting cable or a damaged socket

You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 115 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 115 V power socket is dry.
- Immediately have the 115 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

DANGER Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

In particular, you could receive an electric shock:

- If you touch the inside of the socket
- If you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket

▶ Do not touch the inside of the socket.

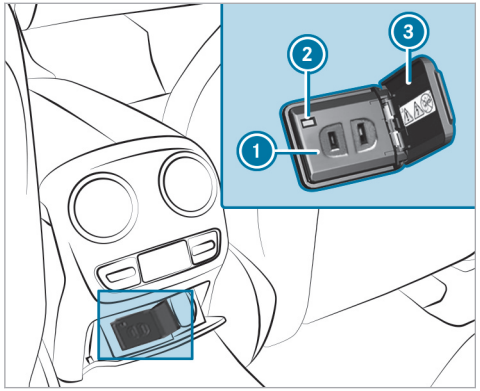
▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Make sure that no liquids get into the 115 V socket.

When the 115 V socket is not in use, keep the socket flap closed.

Requirements

- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 W.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.

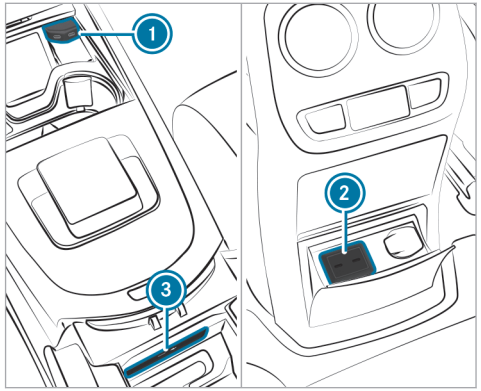


▶ Open socket flap (3).

▶ Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket (1).
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

Overview of USB ports

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports:



(1) USB ports front center console
(2) USB ports rear center console
(3) USB ports storage compartment in the armrest(→ page 99)

When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge USB devices on the USB ports, e.g. a mobile phone. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the charging power is up to 120 W.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wireless charging of a mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone storage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 28).

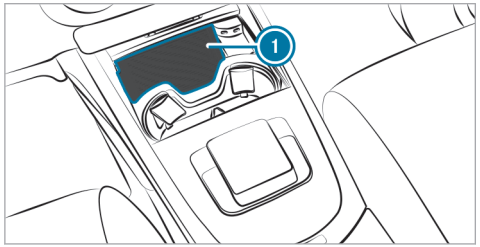
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's external antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's external antenna are only available when the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone tray.
- It may be that large mobile phones that do not fully rest in the mobile phone tray cannot be charged or connected to the vehicle's external antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- Remove the protective cover from the mobile phone for more efficient charging and connection to the vehicle's external antenna. Protective covers which are required for wireless charging are excluded.

Wireless charging of a mobile phone in the cockpit

Requirements

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

ⓘ A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/



▶ Place the mobile phone as close as possible to the center of mat ① with the display facing up.
When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions detected during the charging process are shown on the multimedia system display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Installing/removing the floor mats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

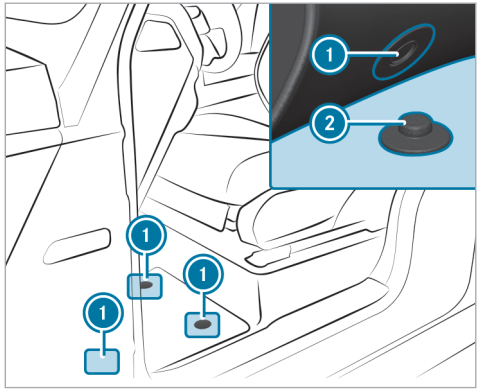
▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.

▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.

- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Installing floor mats



- Move the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press snap fasteners (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

Removing floor mats

- Pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

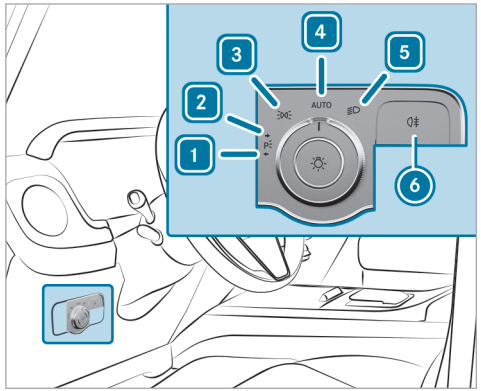
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 ⟵P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡⟶ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡D≡ Standing lights and license plate lamp
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Low beam/high beam
6 0≠ Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

When low beam is activated, the ≡D≡ indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the ≡D low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 122).

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

WARNING Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog light on/off

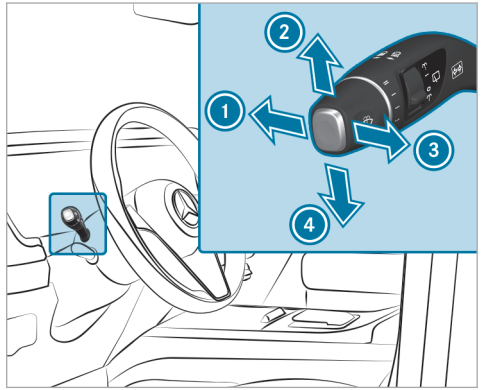
Requirements

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

- Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

- Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- Turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
- Push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (1). When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam [≡D] will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam [≡D].

Switching off high beam

- Move the combination switch back to its starting position.

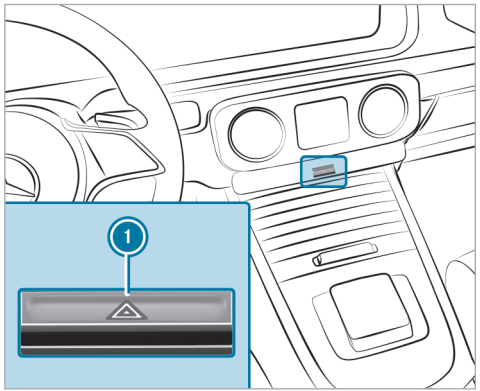
Headlamp flashing

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow (3).

Turn signal lights

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4). The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (2) or (4).

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



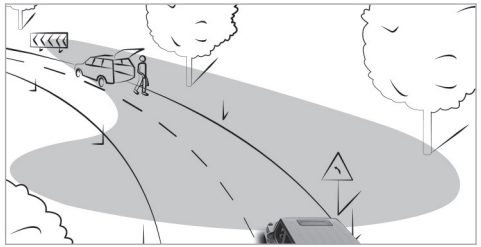
- Press button (1).

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.

Active headlamps

Active headlamps function



- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

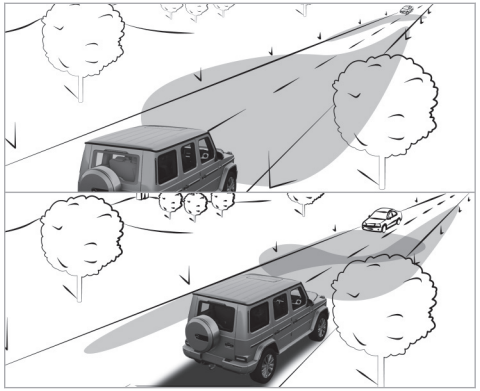
- Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low-beam headlamps
- High-beam headlamps

At speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.

The high beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

At speeds above approximately 31 mph (50 km/h):

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

Switching on

- Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
  If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

Switching off

- Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Switching the daytime running lights on/off

Multimedia system:

Settings » Light » DIGITAL LIGHT

- Switch the Daytime Running Lights on or off.

ⓘ In vehicles without DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps, the daytime running lights can be switched on or off on the driving lights menu.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

Settings » Light » Interior/Exterior Lighting » External Lighting Display

- Set a switch-off delay time.
  After parking and locking the vehicle, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Switching locator lighting on/off

Multimedia system:

Settings » Light » Interior/Exterior Lighting

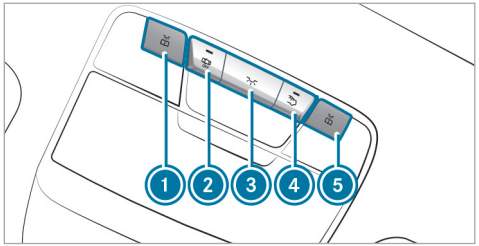
- Activate or deactivate Locator Lighting.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting is switched off and automatic driving lights are activated.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

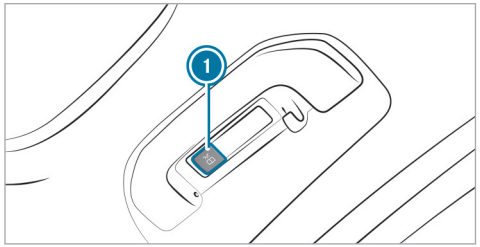
Front overhead control panel



1. Front left reading lamp
2. Automatic interior lighting control
3. Front interior lighting
4. Rear interior lighting
5. Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

Operating unit inside the grab handle (rear passenger compartment)



1. Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the 1 button.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Ambient Light

Setting the color

▶ Select Color.

▶ Select Monochrome or Multi-color.

▶ Set the desired color or color scheme.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ Depending on the ambient light, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

Activating effects

▶ Select Effects.

▶ Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Different effects will be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

Multi-color Animation

- The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

Climate

- If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Greeting

- When you get into the vehicle, a special color animation will play.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

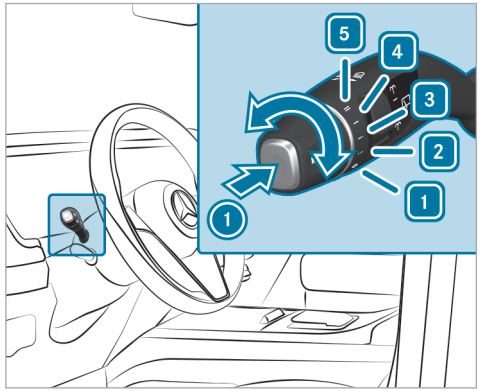
Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Light ⏩ Interior/Exterior Lighting ⏩ Internal Lighting Display

▶ Activate or deactivate Internal Lighting Display.
If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on or off



1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

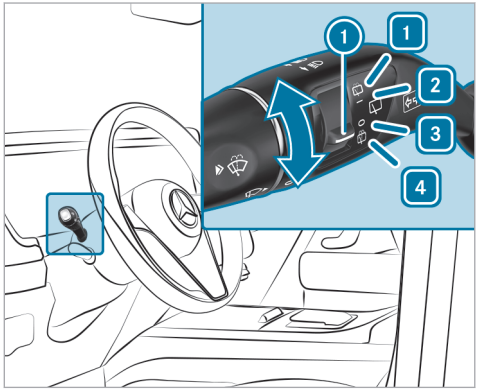
▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.

▶ **Single wipe:** press button ① as far as the pressure point.

▶ **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button ① beyond the pressure point.

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 285).

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



1 Wipes with washer fluid
2 — Switches on intermittent wipe
3 0 Switches off intermittent wipe
4 Wipes with washer fluid

- Turn switch 1 to the correct position 1 - 4.
  The symbol will appear on the driver display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

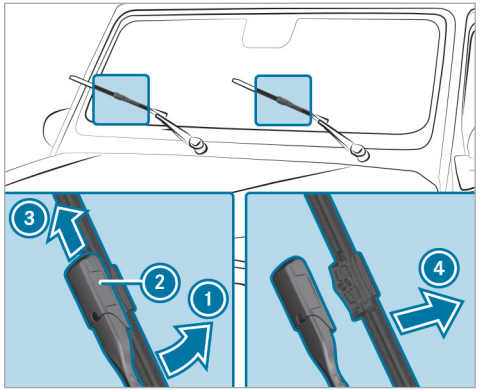
WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

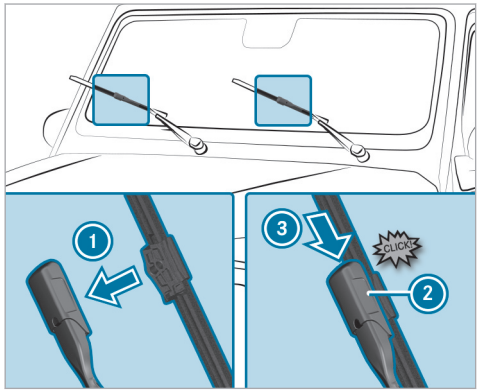
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 as far as it will go.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.

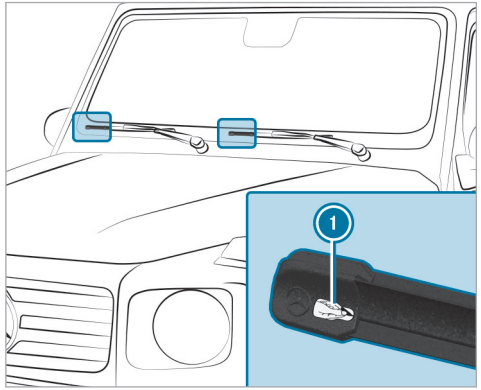
Installing the wiper blades



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (1).
- Slide catch (2) in the direction of arrow (3) until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Maintenance display



- Remove protective film (1) from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The time it takes for the color to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.

Changing the rear window wiper blade

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

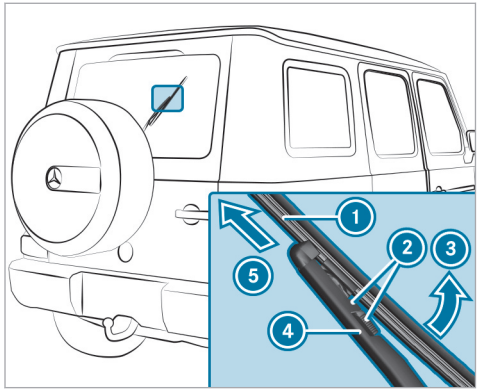
! NOTE Damage to the rear window

If the wiper arm without a wiper blade falls onto the rear window, the rear window may be damaged.

- Hold the wiper arm firmly in place when changing the wiper blade, or place it carefully on the rear window.

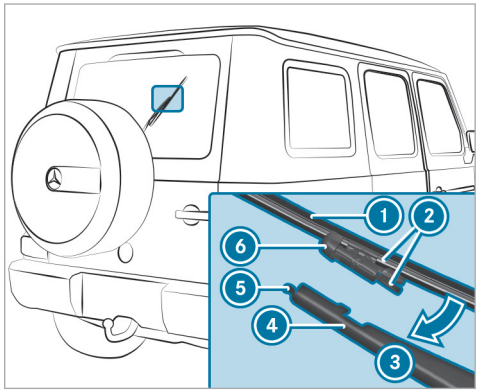
Removing the wiper blade

- Switch off the vehicle (→ page 136).
- Within approximately 15 seconds, turn the combination switch to position 1 (→ page 125).
  The wiper arm moves into the change position.



- Fold wiper arm 4 away from the rear window and hold it tightly.
- Press both release tabs 2.
- Fold wiper blade 1 away from wiper arm 4 in the direction of arrow 3.
- Remove wiper blade 1 in the direction of arrow 5.

Installing the wiper blade



- Position wiper blade 1 with recess 6 on lug 5.
- Fold wiper blade 1 onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 3 until retaining clips 2 engage in bracket 4.
- Make sure that wiper blade 1 is seated correctly.

- Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

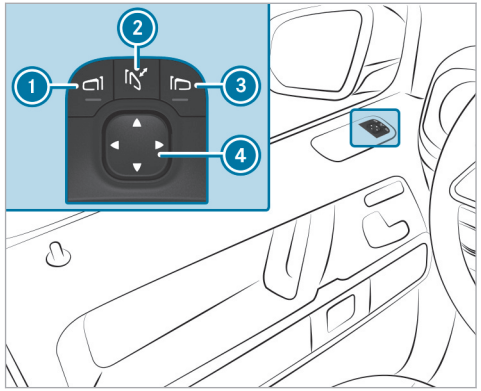
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.



- **To fold in or out:** briefly press button (2).
- **To adjust:** use button (1) or (3) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Use button (4) to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ **To reset:** briefly press button (2).

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

▶ Press and hold button (2).
You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-glare mode if:
- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

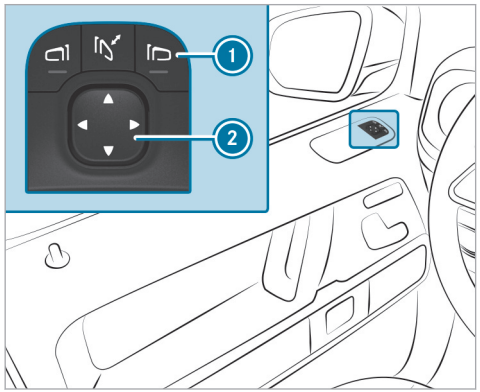
The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:
- The parking position is stored (→ page 130).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:
- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.

- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- Press button 1 to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button 2.

Calling up

- Press button 1 to select the front-passenger outside mirror.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

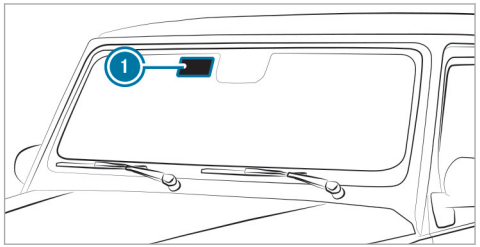
Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

- Activate or deactivate Automatic Mirror Folding.

Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield



Vehicles with windshield heater: radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can be mounted only on areas of the windshield 1 that are permeable to radio waves.

The area that is permeable to radio waves is always located on the front passenger side.

The area permeable to radio waves 1 is best visible from outside the vehicle when the windshield is illuminated with an additional light source.

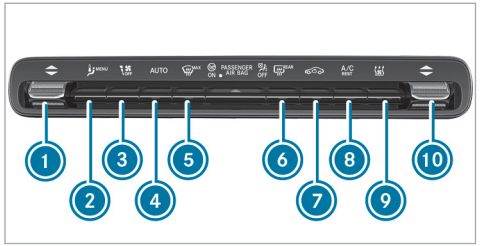
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

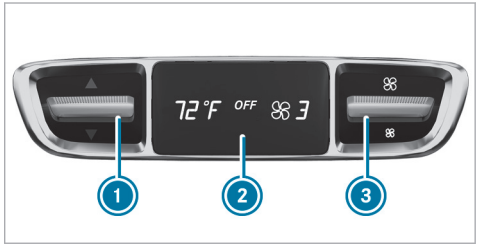
THERMOTRONIC control panel overview

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2. MENU Calls up the air-conditioning menu
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 132)
5. MAX Defrosts the windshield
6. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 133)
8. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 132)
9. Switches residual heat on/off
10. SYNC Switches synchronization on/off (→ page 133)
11. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

Rear operating unit



1. Setting the temperature
2. Display
3. Setting the airflow

ⓘ After four hours of non-operational time (ignition off), the specified climate values for temperature setting and manual blower in the rear passenger compartment will be synchronized with the driver's climate zone.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on or off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press the A/C button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

The compressor function will be deactivated in the following cases:

- When you are driving on a gradient of more than 35%
- When you are driving at an angle across an incline of more than 15°

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off in the climate menu of the central display.

- Select A/C (A/C).

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- Press the AUTO button.
- **To switch to manual mode:** press the or button.

Setting air distribution via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

- Select First Row of Seats or Second Row of Seats.
- To set air distribution: select , or .
- Set the airflow.

ⓘ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. The climate control for the windshield can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are deactivated automatically. If the air conditioning system is deactivated, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air-conditioning control panel

Requirements

- The vehicle is not equipped with a stationary heater.

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver's side will be adopted automatically for all climate control zones.

▶ Press button SYNC.

The synchronization function will switch off if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

The synchronization function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

▶ Select SYNC (SYNC).

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Press the AUTO button.

▶ If the windows remain fogged up: press the MAX button.

Windows fogged up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

▶ Press the button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Activating/deactivating ionization

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ Air Quality

When ionization is activated, the interior air is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. This can promote the well-being of the vehicle occupants.

▶ Select Ionization.

ⓘ The function can be performed only if AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function is restricted if the side air vents on the driver's side are closed.

Information on the windshield heater

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from touching the windshield when the windshield heater is switched on

The windshield can become very hot when the windshield heater is switched on.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not touch the windshield while the windshield heater is switched on.
- Allow the windshield to cool down before touching it.

The windshield heater will be enabled automatically if MAX is activated on the climate bar on the central display.

After the vehicle is started, the windshield heater will be switched on automatically as required.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

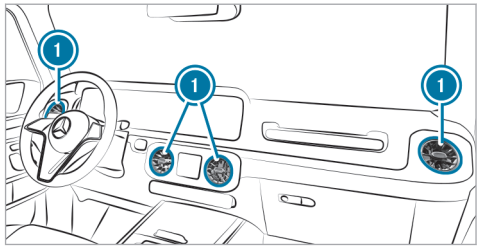
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

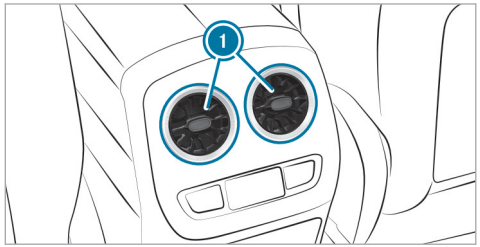
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 285).



- **To open or close:** hold the center of the air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of the air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- **To open or close:** hold the center of the air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of the air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

ⓘ Only cold air will flow from the rear air vents.

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers.

ⓘ Availability of some functions depends on the respective equipment and model.

- Reduction of engine output and engine torque
- Off-road drive program settings
- AMG Real Performance Sound
- AMG high-performance brake system
- AMG Traction PRO
- AMG RIDE CONTROL
- AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL
- AMG Active Balance Control
- AMG steering wheel buttons

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

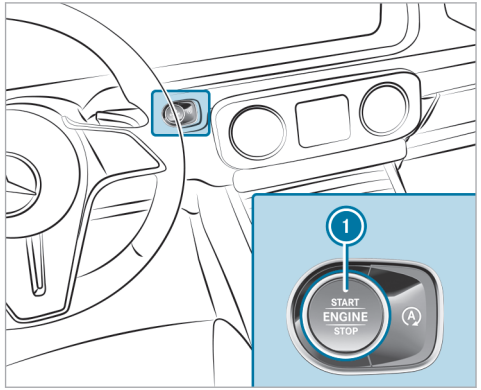
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** A Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.
You can, e.g. switch on the windshield wiper.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button (1) twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button (1) twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver display.

The vehicle will be turned off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** A Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.
▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button (1) once.
▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential electrical consumers and press button (1) once.
▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 138).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button (1) for about three seconds or press button (1) three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 142).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

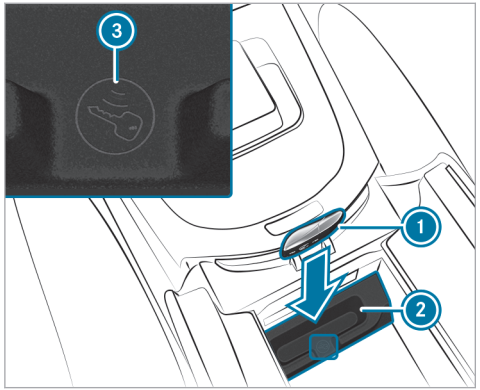
Starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

Requirements

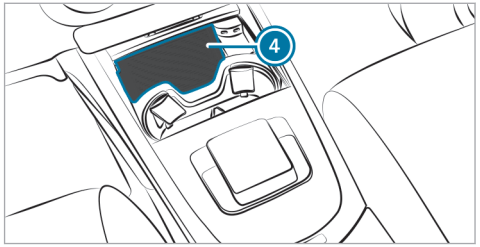
- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of functional restrictions.

If the vehicle does not start and the Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual message appears on the driver display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



▶ Place key ① in marked space ② next to symbol ③.



▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in marked space ④.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
It may take a few seconds until the engine starts.

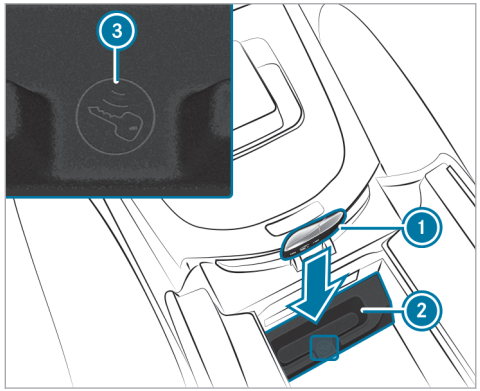
▶ When the Key Not Detected message appears on the driver display, press the Start/Stop button again.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the message Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual appears on the driver's display, you

can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: if the vehicle does not start and the display message reading Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.
- Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- Place key (1) in marked space (2) next to symbol (3).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.
  If you remove key (1) from marked space (2), it will still be possible to continue driving the vehicle. For further engine starts, however, key (1) must be located in marked space (2) next to symbol (3) during the entire journey.
- Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- Place key (1) in marked space (2) and leave it there.
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before a drive

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Charging the starter battery before a drive

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle will automatically be turned off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.

- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

WARNING Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

- Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements

- Park position P is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The panic alarm is not activated.
- The hazard warning lights are off.
- The hood is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.
- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

- Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the vehicle once with the key before starting the vehicle again with the smartphone.

You can turn off the vehicle at any time as follows:

- via the Mercedes me App
- by pushing the button or on the key

Further information can be found in the Mercedes me App.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

- Turn on the hazard warning lights or unlock the doors.
- Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Breaking-in notes

To preserve the engine during the first 1000 miles (1500 km):

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h).
- Only briefly allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of (4500 rpm).
- Drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- Then shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the tachometer.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. by driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Increase the engine speed only gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1000 miles (1500 km).

- **In trailer operation:** do not drive on a gradient greater than 7 % and more than 4 miles (7 km) long.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is reached only when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake discs and tires that are either new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect and grip only after the vehicle has been driven several hundred kilometers. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on optimize acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use optimize acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 177).

Pulling away with optimized acceleration

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and accidents due to the wheels spinning

If you pull away using optimized acceleration, individual wheels can spin and the vehicle can skid.

There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents, especially when ESP® is switched off!

▶ Make sure that there are no persons or obstacles in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Requirements

- The vehicle is broken in (→ page 140).
- The vehicle and tires are in good condition.
- The road surface offers good grip.
- The engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

! **NOTE** Increased wear due to optimized acceleration

When pulling away with optimized acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

▶ Do not always pull away with optimized acceleration.

▶ Engage the D drive position (→ page 159).

▶ Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

- Select drive program [S] (→ page 154).
- Deactivate ESP® (→ page 179).
- Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
- Fully depress the accelerator pedal with your right foot.
- After no more than five seconds, quickly take your left foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration.
- Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

Ending optimized acceleration

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- Reactivate ESP®.

ⓘ After you pull away with optimized acceleration, components of the drivetrain may be very hot, which means that optimized acceleration values may possibly only be achieved again after a few minutes.

Notes on driving

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardize the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- Do not drive with the engine in the over-revving range.

NOTE Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

- Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.
- To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

Observe the notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully loaded vehicle.

Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully loaded or occupied, will change the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

You should therefore bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the information in the technical data in this respect.
- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle.(→ page 97)
- Drive carefully, avoiding abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as fast cornering.
- If trailer operation is permitted, observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 228).

Notes on driving on roads treated with de-icing salt

Braking performance will be limited on road surfaces treated with de-icing salt.

You should therefore bear the following in mind:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake disks and linings, braking distances may increase considerably or braking may occur only on one side.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle traveling ahead.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on hydroplaning

Hydroplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur:

- Reduce speed.
- Avoid tire ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (→ page 314).

Notes on driving through water on the road

Water entering the vehicle can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake fittings of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you need to drive through water:

- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 355).
- Drive at walking pace at most; water may otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles traveling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, may create waves that cause the water to exceed the maximum permissible depth.

Braking performance will be reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking performance has been fully restored.

Notes on off-road driving

WARNING Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and roll-over.

- Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.
- In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

When you drive off road, sand, mud and water, for example, possibly mixed with oil, may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking performance or total brake failure, including as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off road. If you then notice reduced braking performance or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the modified braking characteristics.

NOTE Damage caused by driving over obstacles

The vehicle can be damaged by:

- bottoming out on high curbs or on unpaved trails
- driving at speed over obstacles such as curbs, speed bumps or potholes
- heavy objects impacting the underbody or suspension components

- Do not drive over obstacles that might damage the vehicle.
- When driving off-road, regularly check the vehicle for damage.
- Adjust your speed to the road conditions.
- In the event of damage, immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

- Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

Checklist before driving off road

Check the following points before driving off road:

- Fuel level
- Engine oil level: fill engine oil to the maximum level to ensure full gradeability (→ page 281).

- Tire-change tool kit and spare wheel if provided
- Tires and wheels

ⓘ Further information about special all-terrain tires for retrofitting can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

The off-road cockpit in the multimedia system can assist you when you are driving off road. Before driving off road, familiarize yourself with its displays and equipment-dependent settings (→ page 250).

Off-road driving

Read this section before driving your vehicle off road. Practice by driving in less challenging terrain first.

- Observe the notes on off-road ABS (→ page 177).
- Select the relevant drive program before driving off road – Trail or Rock (→ page 154).
- If appropriate, shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear before driving off road (→ page 162).
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (→ page 164).

The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is available only in the and drive programs.

When the differential locks are engaged, the vehicle will switch automatically to the drive program.

In **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, you can shift from D to R and from N to R without having to depress the brake pedal. This can help you to "rock" your vehicle out of a hollow, for example.

- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on downhill gradients and embankments. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive in unknown terrain that is not easy to see, and stay on marked routes.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or cruise control.
- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep inclines with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

When driving on sand, also observe the following instructions:

- Select the Sand drive program.
- Shift to a lower gear.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance. The vehicle may otherwise dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
  - the tire ruts are not too deep
  - the sand is firm enough
  - the ground clearance is sufficient
- Reduce the tire pressures at all four wheels.

  Contrary to the information in the tire pressure table (fuel filler flap), you can reduce the tire pressure to 120 kPa (1.2 bar, 17.4 psi).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers.

ⓘ When you are no longer driving on sand, immediately increase the tire pressure again.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 320).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 317).

Fording

Also observe the following information when fording:

- Drive no faster than walking pace, and at a maximum of 6 mph (10 km/h) if necessary.
- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 355).
- Select the **LOW RANGE** (→ page 162) off-road gear before fording.
- Switch off automatic climate control (→ page 132).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine.

Driving in mountainous terrain

Also observe the following information when driving in mountainous terrain:

- Observe the figures for the angle of approach/departure and maximum gradeability (→ page 355).
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (→ page 164).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients.
- If necessary, activate DSR before driving downhill (→ page 191).

Checklist after driving off road

Driving off road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Whenever you have driven off road, check the entire vehicle and especially the underbody for damage and foreign bodies. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- Disengage the differential locks.
- Shift the transfer case to the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position.
- If an off-road drive program has been selected, select an on-road drive program.

  In the off-road drive programs, the driving safety systems will be switched off or subject to functional restrictions. This would increase the vehicle's likelihood of overturning and skidding on public roads.
- Deactivate DSR.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.

- Clean the following components every time after driving off road:
  - license plate
  - headlamps and tail lamps
  - tires, wheels and wheel arches
  - underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following components checked and cleaned:
  - brake disks and brake linings
  - tires and wheels
  - axle joints
  - radiators
  - alternator
  - belt drive

ECO start/stop function

ECO start/stop function

ⓘ Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs.

Observe the status indicator on the driver display concerning this.

The engine will be switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- You depress the brake pedal when traveling at a low speed.

If the system has detected one of the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you pulls away again.
- You maneuver, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

ⓘ If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop. If you activate the HOLD function or engage park position P, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

The engine will restart automatically in the following cases:

- You engage transmission position D or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.
- You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not start to roll.
- The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 15 mph (20 km/h).

ECO start/stop function symbols on the driver display:

- The Ⓐ symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The Ⓐ symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the Ⓐ symbol nor the Ⓐ symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an

intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, has been detected.

- The Ⓐ OFF symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following message will appear on the driver display:

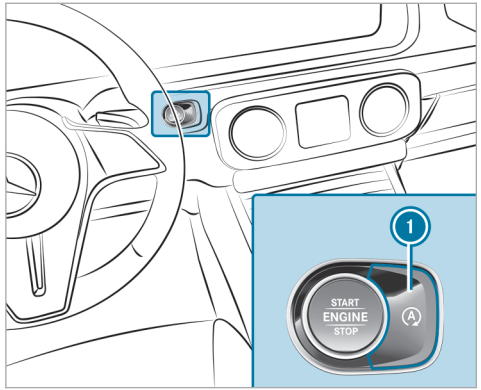
Vehicle is Ready to Drive Switch Off Vehicle Before Exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

Switching the ECO start/stop function on/off

! **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

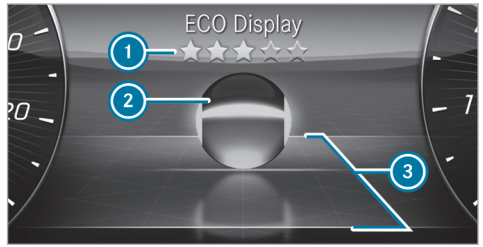
▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.



▶ Press button 1.
A symbol will appear on the driver display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

ⓘ Ⓐ OFF will be shown permanently on the driver display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The ECO Display menu shows a ball 2 that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylized road according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style 3. Ball 2 will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The ECO display assesses the following criteria for an economical driving style:

- Coasting at the right times
- Consistent speed
- Moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars 1. It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

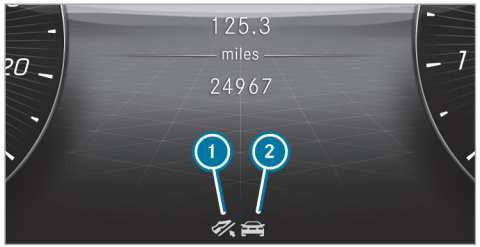
ⓘ You can call up the ECO Display function via the Classic menu (→ page 235).

ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

ⓘ ECO Assist is active only in drive programs E and C.

ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service brake. This is especially the case if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.



1 "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
2 Route event ahead

If a route event ahead or a vehicle driving in front is detected which requires an adjustment to your driving style to ensure greater efficiency, corresponding symbol 2 and the symbol will be displayed in gray.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake. If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front) and you then press the accelerator pedal again, you end ECO Assist's control.

The ECO Assist display is hidden again in the following cases:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front).
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

In addition to a vehicle in front, ECO Assist can detect the following route events (2) depending on the vehicle's equipment:

- Traffic circle
- Sharp bend
- Intersection
- T-intersection
- Downhill gradient
- Speed limit

ⓘ In drive program C, ECO Assist reacts only to the "Vehicle in front" route event .

System limits

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

DYNAMIC SELECT allows an on-road or off-road drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.

The display and the drive programs available for selection depend on the following states of operation:

- Transfer case – **HIGH RANGE** or **LOW RANGE** (→ page 161)
- Differential lock for the transfer case (→ page 163)

The C drive program will always be active automatically after the vehicle is restarted with the transfer case in the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position. If the transfer case was previously set to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, the Trail drive program will remain active after the vehicle is restarted. If the differential lock for the transfer case was also engaged before the vehicle was restarted, the Rock drive program will remain selected.

You will be able to select the following drive programs. The drive program selected will appear on the driver display.

I* Individual

- Custom settings for drive system, suspension and steering (→ page 154)

S Sport

- Sporty driving
- Stability but with a sporty, dynamic setup
- Enables a sporty driver to adopt a more active driving style
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road

C Comfort

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

E Eco

- Economical setting of vehicle functions
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

Trail

- Optimized handling for driving in easily navigable terrain with loose ground, e.g. on dirt roads, gravel or sand
- Improved traction when you brake on loose surfaces
- **LOW RANGE** off-road gear of the transfer case selectable

Rock

- Optimized handling for driving in moderately or very difficult, uneven terrain and on hard, rocky ground
- Firm suspension tuning and comfortable steering settings
- Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) and ETS/4ETS traction control deactivated
- Driving and driving safety systems switched off or subject to functional restrictions
- Not suitable for use on public roads
- **LOW RANGE** off-road gear of the transfer case and differential locks selectable

Sand

- Optimized handling for driving on sand
- Improved traction thanks to late intervention in the event of understeer or oversteer
- Vehicle stabilization deactivated
- Driving and driving safety systems switched off or subject to functional restrictions
- Not suitable for use on public roads

- Transfer case in **HIGH RANGE** on-road position

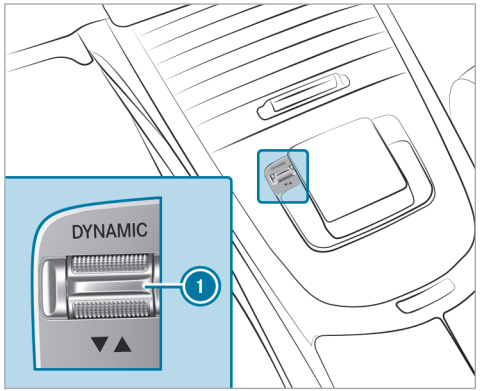
ⓘ Depending on the situation and the engine, cylinders can be briefly deactivated in drive programs E and C.

ⓘ The ESP® settings in drive programs E and C are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully laden or fully occupied.

Depending on the drive program, the following systems will change their characteristics:

- Drive system
  - Engine and transmission control
  - Availability of gliding mode
- ECO start/stop function
- ESP®
- Steering
- Suspension
  - Springing and damping

Selecting the drive program



▶ Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch 1 forwards or backwards repeatedly until the selected drive program appears on the driver display.

or

▶ Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch 1 forwards or backwards and select the drive program on the DYNAMIC SELECT menu on the central display.
Pay attention to any messages on the driver display and the central display.

ⓘ Some driving and driving safety systems will be subject to functional restrictions or unavailable in the Rock and Sand drive programs. When you select one of these drive programs, a confirmation prompt will therefore appear on the central display before the drive program is activated.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting the I drive program

▶ Select I Individual.

▶ Select and set a category.

ⓘ In the Offroad drive program, some driving systems will be subject to functional restrictions or unavailable. That is why, when the Offroad drive programs are selected, a confirmation prompt appears in the media display prior to activation of the driving program.

Switching the reset display on/off

▶ Activate or deactivate Request at Start.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and ECO start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

ⓘ The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the C drive program is set automatically. The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Info

▶ Select Vehicle.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Info

▶ Select Engine.
The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The actual maximum values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Influencing variables include:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Adjust your driving style accordingly.
The warning lamp in the driver display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as guidance. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

ⓘ The warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Info

▶ Select Consumption.
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident- and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.

If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

▶ After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position indicator on the driver display.

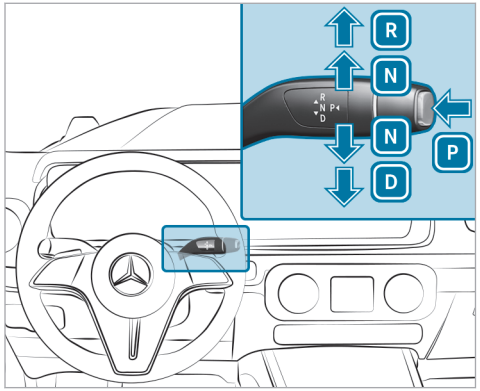
If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver display even after a short time:

▶ Pay attention to the display messages.

▶ Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.

- When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

ⓘ You can shift from D to R and from R to D without having to depress the brake pedal.

Engaging neutral N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

ⓘ To shift into neutral N with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N, even if the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened:

- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the vehicle.

The Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P message will appear on the driver display.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission will remain in neutral N.
Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: Make sure that a vehicle key or Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and that the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

If the automatic transmission does not stay in neutral N:

- Restart the vehicle and repeat the procedure.

Park position P will automatically be re-engaged as soon as one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch to transmission position D or R.
- You press the button P.

Engaging park position P

! **NOTE** Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- Only engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary.

- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 167).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.
When the P transmission position display is shown, park position is engaged. If the P transmission position display is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position P will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch it off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

ⓘ To maneuver with the driver's door open, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it will shift gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

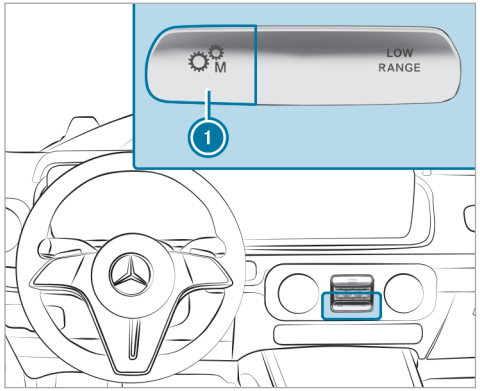
ⓘ You can shift from D to R and from R to D without having to depress the brake pedal.

Manual gearshifting

Permanent setting

! **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.



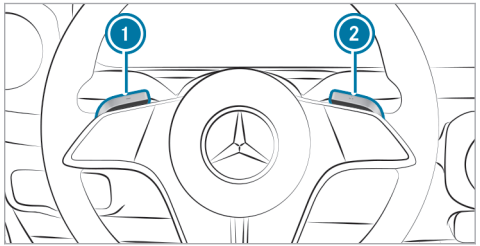
- **To activate/deactivate:** press button 1. Manual shifting is activated: transmission position M and the current gear will appear on the driver display.

  Manual shifting is deactivated: transmission position D will appear on the driver display.

Temporary setting

! **NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.



- **To activate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 1 or 2. Manual shifting will be activated for a short time. Transmission position M and the current gear will appear on the driver display.

- **To deactivate:** pull and hold steering wheel paddle shifter (2).
  Transmission position [D] will appear on the driver display.

ⓘ To permanently shift the gears manually in drive program [I*] using the steering wheel paddle shifters, select setting [M] for the transmission.

Shifting

- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (2).
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (1).

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- When gearshift recommendation (1) appears on the driver's display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

Glide mode function

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption when you employ an anticipatory driving style.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- The internal-combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All the vehicle functions remain active.
- The transmission position display [D] is shown in green.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program [E] is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep inclines or tight bends.

- There is no trailer coupled up to the trailer hitch, and there is no bicycle rack installed.
- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program [I*].

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Altitude
- Speed
- Operating condition of the engine
- Traffic situation

ⓘ You can end glide mode by operating a steering wheel paddle shifter (→ page 159).

Transfer case

Function of the transfer case

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and having an accident when in LOW RANGE on slippery road surfaces

The wheels can block and thus lose traction on slippery road surfaces, particularly in the following situations:

- if you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion.
- if off-road ABS intervenes when braking.

▶ Never select the LOW RANGE off-road gear when driving on slippery road surfaces.

Shift the transfer case to the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position or to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.

Shift ranges

- **HIGH RANGE:** on-road position for all normal driving conditions in all drive programs
- **LOW RANGE:** off-road gear for driving off road, fording and driving on steep inclines in the [Trail] Trail or [Rock] Rock drive program

Characteristics of the LOW RANGE off-road gear:

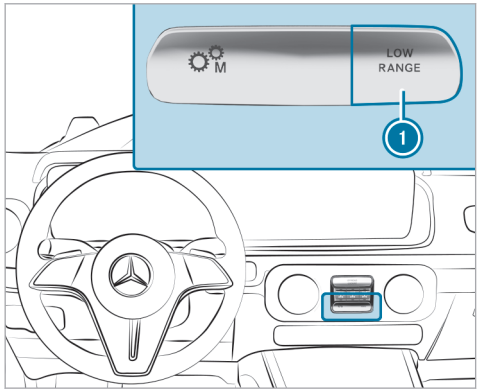
- reduced maximum permissible speed and increased tractive power
- altered transmission ratio by a factor of about three
- increased drive torque and braking torque

Do not use LOW RANGE in the following situations:

- When driving on paved public roads.

Shifting the transfer case

Shifting to the LOW RANGE off-road gear



Requirements

- You are not driving on a paved or public road.
- The vehicle is started and you are not driving at a speed above 25 mph (40 km/h).

▶ Press the **LOW RANGE** (1) button.
The shift request will stay active for a maximum of 30 seconds. If not all requirements have been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be restarted.

▶ Shift the transmission to position N.
When the shift operation is complete, a message reading LOW RANGE On will appear on the driver display and an audible signal will sound. Depending on the on-road or off-road program that was previously selected, the vehicle will automatically switch to drive program Trail or Rock.

▶ Shift the transmission to position D.

ⓘ At speeds below 2 mph (3 km/h) the brakes must be applied when you shift from N to D. At 2 mph (3 km/h) or higher, the brakes no longer have to be applied to shift to D.

ⓘ If you switch off the vehicle in **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, it will remain in **LOW RANGE** the next time you start the vehicle. The or drive program will remain activated.

Shifting to HIGH RANGE in the on-road position

Requirements

- The vehicle is started and you are not driving at a speed above 43 mph (70 km/h).

▶ Press the **LOW RANGE** (1) button.
The shift request will stay active for a maximum of 30 seconds. If not all requirements have been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be restarted.

▶ Shift the transmission to position N.
After the shift operation, a message reading LOW RANGE Off will appear on the driver display and an audible signal will sound.

▶ Shift the transmission to position D.

ⓘ At speeds below 2 mph (3 km/h) the brakes must be applied when you shift from N to D. At 2 mph (3 km/h) or higher, the brakes no longer have to be applied to shift to D.

Differential locks

Function of the differential lock

WARNING Risk of accident when differential lock is disengaged on a firm surface

If you engage differential locks on firm and high-traction surfaces, you may lose control of the vehicle.

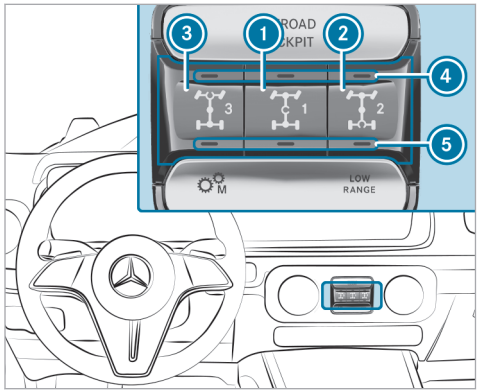
- Always disengage the differential locks immediately on a firm, high-traction surface.

WARNING Risk of accident due to deactivated driving safety systems

When the differential locks are engaged, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are deactivated. Because of this, the wheels can lock while braking and the braking distance is increased.

- Always disengage the differential locks immediately on a firm, high-traction surface.

The differential locks improve vehicle traction during driving off-road and fording.



The vehicle has three differential locks:

- The differential lock for the transfer case (1) disables rotational speed compensation between the front and rear axles.
- The differential lock for the rear axle (2) disables rotational speed compensation between the wheels of the rear axle.
- The differential lock for the front axle (3) disables rotational speed compensation between the wheels of the front axle.

System limits

When the differential locks are engaged, the following driving and driving safety systems will be deactivated:

- ABS (→ page 176)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 184)
- Active Brake Assist
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 217)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 203)
- BAS (→ page 177)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 180)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 149)
- ESP® (→ page 177)
- HOLD function (→ page 179)

- Limiter
- Cruise control (→ page 182)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 202)

Switching differential lock off/on

Engaging the differential locks

Requirements:

- You are not driving on a paved or public road.
- The driven wheels are not spinning.
- You shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 162).

▶ You can engage the differential locks in the following order: ①, ②, ③. Then press the respective buttons. Engage differential locks ② and ③ for the front axle and rear axle only if required.

If all conditions have been fulfilled, activation indicator lamps ⑤ will light up and the vehicle will automatically switch to the Rock drive program. As soon as the differential locks are active, function indicator lamps ④ will light up.

A message reading Differential Lock Engaged ABS and ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual will appear on the driver display and the OFF indicator and warning lamps will light up.

ⓘ If one or more requirements have not been fulfilled, the message Differential Lock Activation Conditions Not Fulfilled appears. Activation indicator lamps ⑤ will flash three times and then go out.
If the transfer case is not in **LOW RANGE**, the message Differential Locks Available Only in LOW RANGE appears when you switch it on. Activation indicator lamps ⑤ will flash three times and then go out.
The gear change must be restarted.

Disengage the differential locks

▶ Press the buttons in the following order ③, ②, ①.

or

▶ To simultaneously disengage all differential locks: press button ①.

or

▶ To disengage the differential locks for the rear passenger compartment and front axles: press button ②.

The differential locks will be disengaged only when function indicator lamps ④ have gone out again.

If switch off the vehicle with the differential locks engaged, they will remain engaged when the vehicle is next started.

Observe any information shown on the driver display:

- Indicator and warning lamps
- Display messages

All-wheel drive

The drive torque is ideally distributed between all wheels on both axles on a continuous basis.

The all-whee drive improves vehicle traction together with ESP® and 4ETS if a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the all-wheel drive can neither reduce the risk of an accident

nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Variable all-wheel torque distribution serves solely as an aid. You are responsible in particular for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the all-wheel drive can be achieved only if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with any of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

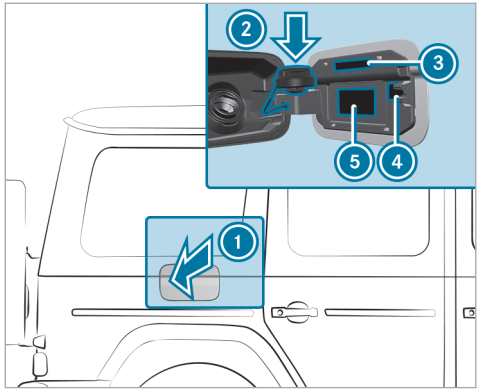
▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

Refuel only with fuel that has at least the octane number specified in the information label in the fuel filler flap. Otherwise, engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.



(1) Fuel filler flap
(2) Fuel filler cap
(3) Fuel type
(4) QR code for rescue card
(5) Tire pressure table

- Press on the center rear of the fuel filler flap (1).
- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the fuel filler cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.

- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

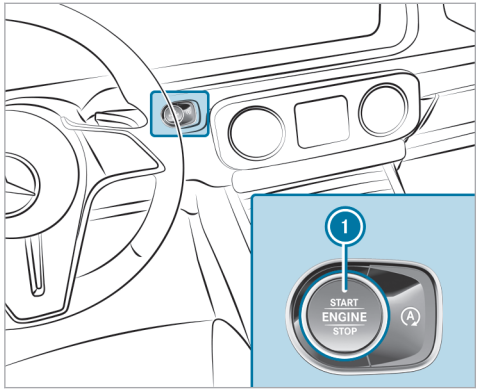
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.

▶ On inclines, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

▶ Engage transmission position P when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (→ page 158).

▶ Turn off the vehicle by pressing button 1.

▶ Release the service brake slowly.

▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Operate only the following doors using the garage door opener:

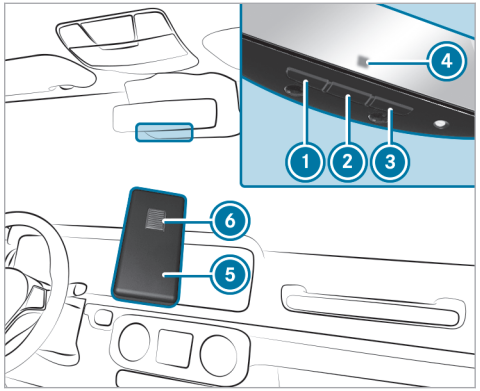
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing function
- Doors that conform to the current US safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function will always be available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Check whether the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

  Radio equipment approval number:
  - NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
  - 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

- Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
  Indicator lamp 4 will flash yellow.

ⓘ It may take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button.
  Indicator lamp 4 will continue to flash yellow.
- Point the remote control 5 from a distance of between 0.4 in (1 cm) and 3 in (8 cm) towards button 1, 2 or 3.
- Press and hold button 6 of remote control 5 until one of the following signals appears:
  - Indicator lamp 4 lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
  - Indicator lamp 4 flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, the rolling code must be synchronized with the door system.
- If indicator lamp 4 does not light up or flash green: repeat the process.
- Release all the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery for the garage door opener.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle, as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

- Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
  Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- Press the previously programmed button 1, 2 or 3 repeatedly until the door closes.
  When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting during programming of the remote control

- Check whether the transmitter frequency of the remote control 5 is supported.
- Replace the batteries in the remote control 5.
- Hold the remote control 5 at various angles in front of the inside mirror from a distance of between 0.4 in (1 cm) and 3 in (8 cm). You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Hold remote control 5 at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Press the button 6 on the remote control 5 again before transmission ends on remote controls that transmit only for a limited period.
- Angle the antenna line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.

ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside mirror, even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. In this case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

ⓘ Support and additional programming information:

- from the toll-free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- online at https://www.homelink.com/mercedes

Opening or closing the garage door

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.

▶ If the indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and hold pressed until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.

▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③. The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 172).

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp lights up in the driver display PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada).

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Function of the electric parking brake (automatic release)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you step on the accelerator pedal, or you shift from transmission position P to D or R on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the rear passenger compartment door must be closed.
- The driver's seat belt is not properly fastened.

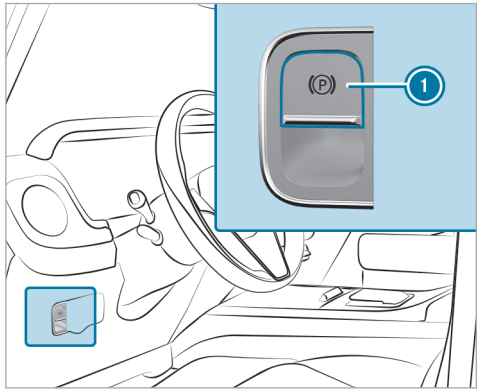
  If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:

  - You shift from transmission position P.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp in the driver display goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Apply



▶ Push handle 1.
The red indicator lamp lights up on the driver display PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada).

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Release

▶ Switch on the vehicle.

▶ Pull handle 1.
The red indicator lamp on the driver display goes out PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada).

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle 1.
As long as the vehicle is still in motion, the Release Parking Brake message is displayed and the red PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red indicator lamp lights up on the driver display PARK (USA) or Ⓟ (Canada).

ⓘ Have the electric parking brake checked in a qualified specialist workshop after emergency braking.

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle

Suppose a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when the tow-away alarm is switched on, and collision detection is switched on. In that case, when the vehicle is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- For example, the parked vehicle is moved to a two-story garage.

ⓘ Deactivate the tow-away alarm to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate the tow-away alarm, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 173).

ⓘ If the battery is heavily discharged, the function for detecting a collision on a parked vehicle is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Select Tow-away Alarm.

▶ Activate or deactivate the Collision Notification function.

Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimized during extended idle times.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum idle time appears on the driver display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- The interior protection and tow-away alarm functions are not available.
- The function for detecting collisions when the vehicle is parked is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed idle time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

Charge the starter battery in the following situations:

- If the vehicle's idle time needs to be extended.
- If the starter battery state of charge is insufficient for standby mode.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking up the vehicle)

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Other Functions

▶ Activate or deactivate Standby Mode.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems that assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

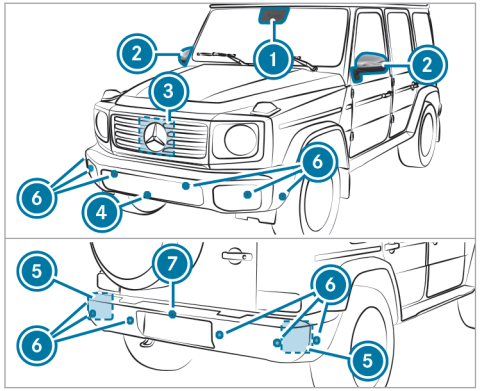
Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always

take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Rear-view camera

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 290). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional license plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, car foils or rock chip protection films in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure

there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grill, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 176)
- Off-road ABS (→ page 177)
- BAS (→ page 177)
- ESP® (→ page 177)
- ESP® trailer stabilization (→ page 178)
- EBD (→ page 179)
- HOLD function (→ page 179)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 180)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 181)
- Cruise control (→ page 182)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 198)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 206)

Driving Assistance Package

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 184)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 189)
- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 190)
- DSR (→ page 191)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 195)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 193)
- Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 202)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 203)

Parking Package

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

- Rear-view camera (→ page 207)
- 360° camera (→ page 207)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 214)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 217)
- Trailer Maneuvering Assist (→ page 225)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of off-road ABS

Off-road ABS is specially adapted for driving off-road:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

System limits

- If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Function of ESP®

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When starting off on wet or slippery roads.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

When ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp lights up continuously:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.

- ETS/4ETS traction control remains active depending on the selected drive program.

When the warning lamp flashes, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Depress the accelerator pedal only as far as is necessary when starting off.

To improve traction, ESP® can be switched off in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 416)
- Display messages (→ page 358)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS traction control (Electronic Traction System) is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery road.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- Either more torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with more traction, or the drive torque in general is reduced.

Influence of drive program on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style.
(→ page 154)Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilization

WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilization cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high center of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When you are driving with a trailer, ESP® trailer stabilization can stabilize your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilization is active above speeds of 40 mph (65 km/h).
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of the brakes being applied to specific wheels on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the drive system output will also be reduced and the brakes will be applied to all wheels.

ESP® trailer stabilization may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:



ⓘ ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. Otherwise you will find ESP® in the Assistance or Offroad menu.

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

▶ Select ESP.

▶ Select On or Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver display.

Observe the information on the warning lamps and the display messages which may be shown on the driver display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while you are waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is intended only to provide assistance during driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The gradient must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the driver's seat belt is correctly fastened.
- The vehicle has been started or has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- Transmission position D, R or N is engaged.
- The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is not engaged.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal and, after a short time, quickly depress further until the HOLD indicator appears on the driver display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until HOLD disappears from the driver display.

The HOLD function will also be deactivated in the following situations:

- Park position P is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

The vehicle will be held by park position P and/or the electric parking brake in the following situations:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly. The HOLD function will be deactivated.

▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when you pull away uphill under the following conditions:

- The transmission position D or R for starting off uphill is selected.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it without the vehicle rolling away immediately.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ⓘ ATTENTION ASSIST will not be available in the Rock drive program or will be switched to passive mode.

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on freeways and highways. If signs of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system will suggest taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver will be warned earlier and the attention level detected by the system will be adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing inattention is detected, the driver display will show the following warning: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!. You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



The following information will be shown on the driver display:

- journey time since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST

The more segments ① of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level. Fewer segments ① will be displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and therefore cannot issue a warning, a message reading System Suspended will appear.

If the driver display shows a warning, the MBUX multimedia system will offer to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST will automatically be switched on. The last selected sensitivity level will remain stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST will be active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

If the system is unavailable due to a malfunction, the OFF ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp will light up continuously on the driver display.

Functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST will be restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not issued at all in the following situations in particular:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- If there is a strong side wind
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Refer also to the information regarding display messages that can be shown on the driver display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment will be reset and restarted when you continue your journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting the sensitivity

▶ Select ⚙ next to ATTENTION ASSIST.

▶ Select Standard or Sensitive.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

ⓘ Cruise control is not available in the Rock drive program.

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

For example, the stored speed will not be deleted if you accelerate to overtake. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can set any speed above 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 174).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 149 mph (240 km/h).

Indicators on the driver display

Gray: cruise control is selected but not yet active or temporarily in passive mode.

Green: cruise control is active.

A stored speed will appear below the display and be indicated on the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed will be resumed when the gradient levels out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must shift down to a lower gear in good time. This is particularly important when you are driving a loaded vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the

strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- in traffic situations that require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- on slippery roads. Accelerating may cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when visibility is poor

Operating cruise control

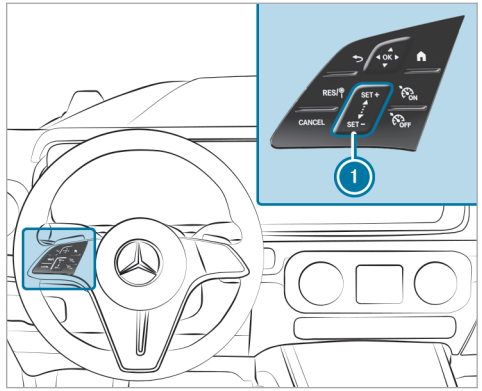
WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements

- The Rock drive program is not selected (→ page 152).
- The transmission is in position D.
- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Cruise control is selected.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control

RES/	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivates cruise control
1 SET+ SET-	Control panel to increase/decrease speed
ON	Switches on cruise control
OFF	Switches off cruise control

Switching on cruise control:

- Press [ON].

Activating cruise control:

- Press [SET+] or [SET-] on the control panel (1). The current vehicle speed will be stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

- Press [RES]. The last stored speed will be called up and maintained by the vehicle.

  The current vehicle speed will be stored if the most recently stored speed has been deleted.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored will be deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed:

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed will be decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Briefly press [SET+] or [SET-] on control panel (1).

  The stored speed will be increased or decreased to the following values depending on the unit:
  - **mph:** the next value ending in 5
  - **km/h:** the next value ending in 0

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press [SET+] on control panel (1).

Adopting a detected speed:

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is shown on the driver display:

- Press [RES]. The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign will be stored and the vehicle will maintain that speed.

Deactivating cruise control

- Press [CANCEL].

Switching off cruise control

- Press [OFF].

ⓘ If you brake or deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control will be deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ⓘ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not available in the [Rock] drive program.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance will be maintained, until the vehicle comes to a standstill if necessary. The vehicle will accelerate or brake depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

You can set and save the speed and distance to the vehicle in front using the steering wheel.

Available speed range: 15 mph (20 km/h) - 100 mph (160 km/h)

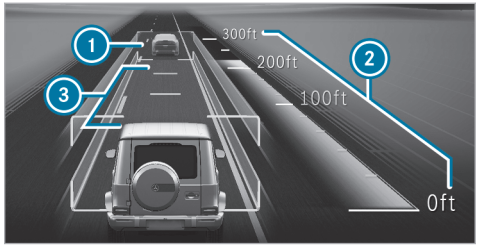
Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on freeways or multi-lane divided highways (country-dependent)

ⓘ The driving mode for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can be set on the Active Distance Assist menu. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behavior will be energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic (→ page 191).

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Parking Package: If the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on a multi-lane divided highway by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front if it drives off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when you pull away, a visual and audible warning will be issued indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle will not be accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 174).



Indicator on the driver display on the Assistance menu

1 Vehicle in front
2 Distance indicator
3 Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front 1 will be highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the right, such as on freeways.

Permanent status display

Gray: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active

Green speedometer, gray vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set

Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected

The stored speed will be shown under the permanent status indicator and highlighted on the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status display will be grayed out when in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments on the speedometer will light up.

If you increase or decrease the specified distance (3), the indicator will appear briefly.

ⓘ The green vehicle symbol will be displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational, the system can be switched to passive mode. The following message will appear briefly on the driver display: Suspended.

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following instances, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying ambient light.
- If there is swirling dust, e.g. when you are driving off road or on sandy surfaces.
- The windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or obscured in the vicinity of the camera.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be deactivated.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

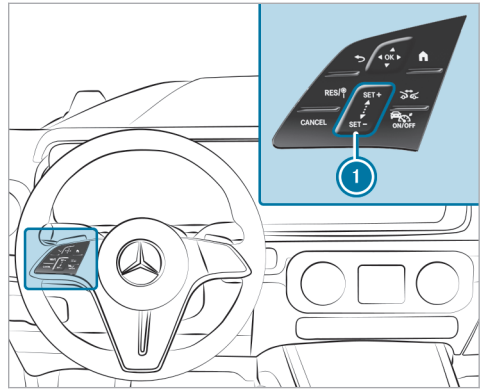
As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements

- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position D is engaged.
- All the doors are closed.
- The check on the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- The Rock drive program is not selected (→ page 152).



RES/ — Adopts the stored/detected speed

CANCEL — Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

1 SET + SET - — Control panel to increase/decrease speed

Increases/decreases the specified distance

Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

Activating/deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Press [ON/OFF].

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To activate without a stored speed:** press control panel (1) on the top [SET +] or bottom [SET -] or press [RES/↑]. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

- **To activate with a stored speed:** press [RES/↑]. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The last stored speed will be called up and maintained by the vehicle.

  If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed will be stored.

Increasing/decreasing the speed

- To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).
- To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel (1).
  - The stored speed will be decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

- Briefly press the top [SET +] or bottom [SET -] of control panel (1).
  The stored speed will be increased or decreased by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press the top [SET +] of control panel (1).

Adopting the speed restriction shown on the driver display

- Activate the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press [SET +], [SET -] or [RES/↑].
- Adopt the displayed speed restriction: press [RES/↑].
  The speed restriction shown on the driver display will be adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle will adapt its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or will limit its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed restriction shown on the driver display will be adopted only while the vehicle is in motion, not when it is stationary.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press [RES/↑].

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will remain active.

Increasing/decreasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- Press [icon].
  The [icon] indicator will appear. The specified distance will be reduced by one level.

  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection will jump to the highest level.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

WARNING Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake or deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be deactivated.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a change in speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this will automatically be adopted as the stored speed (→ page 191). Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) will not be adopted.

The vehicle's speed will be adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed will be adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit indicator on the driver's display will always be updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on a German freeway and there is no speed limit, the system will use the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 80 mph (130 km/h) will be adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition or current weather and traffic conditions into account. Adjust your speed accordingly as and when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 174).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 198).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) will not automatically be adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjustment of speed by Active Speed Limit Assist.

The speed adopted by the Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in individual cases:

- At limit speeds below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- In wet or foggy conditions

▶ Ensure that the speed being driven always complies with the traffic laws.

▶ Adjust the speed being driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle will negotiate a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle will accelerate again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead will be taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 191).

The following route events will be taken into account:

- Bends
- Traffic circles
- T-intersections
- Turns and exits

Also, the speed will be reduced if the turn signal indicator is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at intersections
- Driving in slowing-down lanes
- Driving in lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment will be carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route will be confirmed and further speed adjustment will be activated.

Speed adjustment will be canceled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is therefore assumed that the route event is not relevant to the driver
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, the speed selection made by the system may not always be suitable. This applies to the following situations, for example:

- The road's course is not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, e.g. at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- If transport equipment, such as a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The driver will need to intervene accordingly in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting the driving style of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Active Distance Assist

Setting speed adjustment

▶ Select Adopt Speed Limit or Route-based Speed Adaptation.
When these functions are active, the vehicle speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the maximum permissible speed:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Additional information on speed adjustment (→ page 190).

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Function of the DSR system

DSR is a downhill driving assist function. It keeps the speed of travel at the selected target speed.

The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, the DSR brakes the vehicle minimally or not at all.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position D, R or N, DSR controls the driving speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 2 mph (4 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h). By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a higher or lower speed than the target speed at any time.

DSR will be switched off automatically

- If you are driving at a speed greater than 28 mph (45 km/h)
- If you change the drive program

The DSR Off message will appear on the driver display. The status display in the driver display goes out. You also hear a warning tone.

ⓘ DSR remains active in the Trail drive program.

Information on DSR

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 174).

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be negotiated. Depending on road surface conditions and tires, DSR may not always be able to maintain the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the environmental conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

Activating or deactivating DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Requirements

- You are driving at 24 mph (40 km/h) or slower.

  If the vehicle speed is too high, the Max. speed 40 - 45 km/h message appears in the driver display.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance

▶ Select DSR.
A status display appears when the function is activated in the driver display.

ⓘ Alternatively, DSR can also be activated or deactivated via DSR in the off-road menu (→ page 251).

ⓘ The function is automatically deactivated when changing to the drive program.

Changing the target speed

Changing the target speed with brake pedal or accelerator pedal

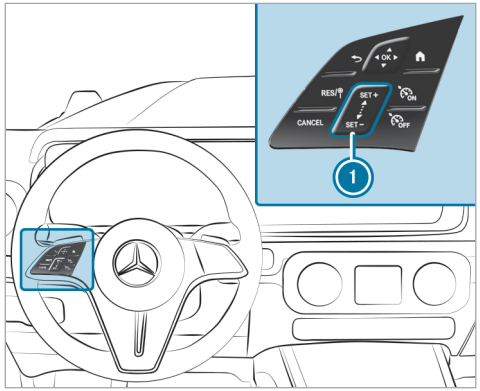
▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed between 2 mph (4 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h).

▶ Release the brake or accelerator pedal.
The current speed is stored. When stationary, 2 mph (4 km/h) or the minimum possible speed for each gear range is stored. DSR maintains the stored speed on the downhill gradient and brakes automatically.

The set target speed is indicated under the green status display DSR in the driver display.

Changing the target speed using the steering wheel buttons

When DSR is activated, you can change the target speed to a value between 2 mph (4 km/h) and 11 mph (18 km/h).



▶ **To increase the target speed:** swipe upwards from the bottom of the switch panel 1.

- The target speed is increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ At the top of the switch panel 1, press SET + and hold pressed.

The target speed is increased in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments.

▶ **To decrease the target speed:** swipe downwards from the top of the switch panel 1.

- The target speed is decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ At the top of the switch panel 1, press SET - and hold pressed.

The target speed is 1 mph (reduced in 1 km/h) increments.

The set target speed is indicated under the green status display DSR in the driver display.

ⓘ This may then be increased or decreased only when the set target speed is reached.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

ⓘ The following function is available only in combination with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel, as well as the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity or the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

If the system detects that the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.



Active Emergency Stop Assist issues the following warnings in order:

- Display message (1) appears in the driver display.
- In addition to display (1), a warning tone sounds.
- The Initiating Emergency Stop message appears in the driver display, a continuous warning tone sounds and the vehicle will no longer accelerate.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also effected.

When the vehicle has come to a standstill:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

Before the Initiating Emergency Stop message is displayed, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by turning the steering wheel.

Once the Initiating Emergency Stop message has been displayed, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist as follows:

- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop is canceled, but the warning message, warning tone and electric power steering remain active
- Steering: electric power steering is canceled, the warning message and warning tone remain active and the vehicle continues to be braked
- Steering and accelerating or braking: The emergency stop and electric power steering are canceled. The warning message and the warning tone are canceled.

ⓘ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Emergency Stop Assist is disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

System limits

For the detection of vehicles and other obstacles, observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 184)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 203)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 195)

The Active Emergency Stop Assist is inactive in the following case:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Steering Assist are switched off.

Active Brake Assist

Function of Active Brake Assist

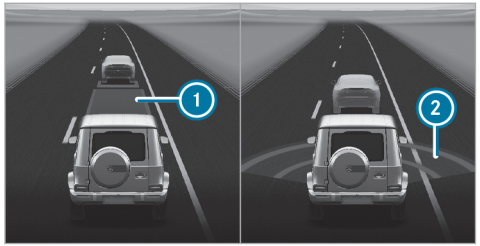
ⓘ Active Brake Assist is not available in drive program Rock.

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the Active Brake Assist lamp lights up.



Visual on the driver display in the Assistance menu

1 Distance insufficient

2 Red radar waves

In the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front 1 is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves 2 appear ahead of the vehicle.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and distance warning lamp are simultaneous with the braking action.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-based braking assistance is given. The brake pressure increases up to maximum emergency braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking, situation-related based assistance or evasive action has occurred, pop-up 1 appears on the driver display. It automatically disappears after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based braking assistance is triggered, addi-

tional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. owing to activation of another driving system, the Active Brake Assist OFF warning lamp appears on the driver display.

If the system is unavailable owing to soiled or damaged sensors or a malfunction, or if the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp appears on the driver display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

Collision warning

The collision warning can assist you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and the warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking along the road and moving cyclists ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

Autonomous braking function

At speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function can intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.

Situation-based brake force boosting

At speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), situation-related brake force boosting can intervene in the following situations.

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- firmly depressing the accelerator pedal or by kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You steer to avoid an obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Turning maneuver function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package):

If the system detects a risk of a collision with an oncoming vehicle when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds below 9 mph (15 km/h) before you have departed your own lane.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

Switching off Active Brake Assist will also switch off the distance warning function, the collision warning and the autonomous braking function.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol will appear on the status bar of the driver display and the system will be activated again the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The settings after the vehicle is started are country-specific.

Setting warning timing

▶ Select ⚙ next to Active Brake Assist.

▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information on the digital road map of the navigation system. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions on the driver display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings. If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, a warning will be triggered.

The camera also detects and analyzes traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist shows only selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed restrictions have priority over traffic signs and speed restrictions shown on the driver display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 174).

Notes on trailer operation

ⓘ Also observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 228).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is connected correctly, the central display will show the query concerning the type of trailer and its maximum permissible speed (→ page 232).

It is the driver's responsibility to manually adjust the maximum permissible speed in the small or large trailer category.

In particular, the country-specific laws must be taken into account, e.g. regarding:

- maximum design speed or maximum permissible speed for which the vehicle is approved
- gross vehicle weight rating with or without towing vehicle
- required number of years with a corresponding driving license
- type and condition of the road used
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the car/trailer combination can be transferred to manual or automatic speed adoption during a journey (equipment-dependent).

The system can take relevant additional signs for speed limits and clear traffic rules pertaining to the road category into account for the car/trailer combination (country-dependent).

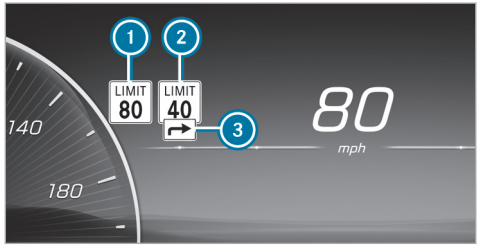
No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for the maximum permissible speed in the Operator's Manual.

Observe also the following information:

- select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- observe actual traffic signs
- observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 174).

Indicators on the driver display

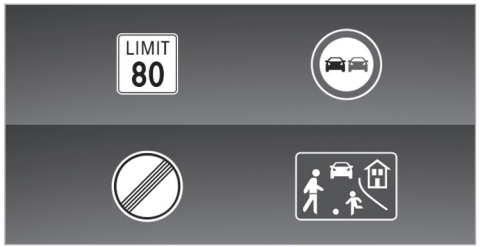


(Example)

1. Permissible speed
2. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver display simultaneously. The system will always prioritize displaying speed restrictions.

Important information from other systems may cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.



Examples of traffic signs that can be displayed

Traffic Sign Assist can detect and display the following traffic signs 1:

- speed limits
- end of the speed limit
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- recommended speeds

Traffic Sign Assist can detect the following additional signs 3 and, if necessary, analyze the relevance of the restrictions using other vehicle sensors:

- in wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for car/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map on the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a freeway on- or off-ramp, for example, or after you turn at a intersection, the indicator on the driver display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to enable Traffic Sign Assist to work optimally.

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment and country of use, the system may also show

upcoming speed limits on the driver display. The driver display can also show the distance to an upcoming lower speed limit. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. The Assistance menu can also display a dynamic visualization of the speed restrictions ahead.

If the Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to a lack of signage, the following indicator will appear on the driver display:



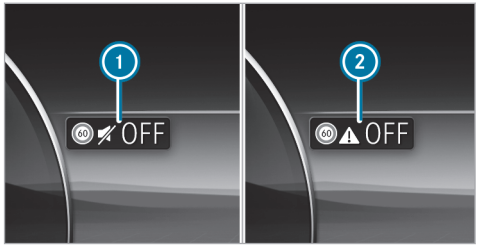
Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. This display will be shown permanently in the vehicle when you are traveling in countries where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported.

If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical malfunction or dirt on the windshield, a corresponding display message will appear on the driver display. The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp will also light up on the driver display in certain countries.

ⓘ Please also note the information on the display messages from Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 358).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded before a warning is given. You can switch off the warning or set whether the warning should be visual (by flashing the traffic sign on the driver's display) or visual and audible. Depending on the country, the selection of the type of warning will be confirmed by an indicator on the driver display.



(Example)

1 Visual warning only
2 WARNING off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment thresholds of the speed warning as well as the possibility of setting the deployment thresholds from which the warning is to be triggered are subject to the country-specific legislation of the country in which the vehicle is delivered.

Additional functions of Traffic Sign Assist (country-specific)

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a sec-

tion of road, such as on freeway on-ramps or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you are approaching a pedestrian crossing and pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h).

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or twisted.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs in construction sites, at exits and ramps, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads or where there are pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard.
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the route guidance of the navigation system, e.g. at or after road works.
- After sharp turns and on tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them.
- If you are using transport equipment secured to the vehicle with a trailer coupling, such as a bicycle rack, restrictions for car/trailer combinations may be considered valid.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating the speed warning

▶ Switch off Speed Limit Warning.
Following country-specific legislation, the speed warning will remain off until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened (depending on the equipment).

Change the type of speed warning

▶ Change the warning to Visual or Visual & Audible.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

Activating or deactivating further functions of Traffic Sign Assist

- Switch Further Warnings on or off.
  The available functions are switched on or off.

Set the type of warning for other functions

- Select Visual or Visual & Audible.

Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected from a speed of approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror will light up red.

Status display in the driver's display

- **Gray:** the system is activated but not operational.
- **Green:** the system is activated and operational.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone will sound and the red warning lamp in the outside mirror will flash. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles will be indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 174).

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors

and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this will be indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone will sound and the warning lamp in the outside mirror will start to flash.

This additional function is available only when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after switching the vehicle off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when you are driving alongside long vehicles, such as trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and the exit warning are not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Settings » Assistance » Collision Avoidance

▶ Switch Blind Spot Assist on or off.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

ⓘ Active Lane Keeping Assist is not available in the ⟨Rock⟩ drive program.

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a multifunction camera, (→ page 175) and can protect you from departing your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention, and warn you with tangible steering wheel feedback.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h)and 124 mph (200 km/h).

The system may intervene in the following situations:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- You touch this lane marking with one of your front wheels.

If you activate the turn signal indicator, no steering intervention will occur on the corresponding side.

No steering intervention will occur if you depart your lane without activating a direction indicator but there is a risk of collision with a moving obstacle in your own lane.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: If the system detects an obstacle, e.g. another vehicle, in the adjacent lane, steering intervention will occur even if you have activated a turn signal indicator.



In the following cases, warning 1 will appear on the driver display and a warning tone will sound:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts more than approximately ten seconds.
- The system carries out two or more steering interventions within approximately three minutes without any steering intervention from the driver.

You can set the sensitivity of the system in the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings in order to determine the level of assistance. You can also determine whether the system is to react to broken lane markings, or only to continuous lane markings (→ page 206).

Status indicators of Active Lane Keeping Assist

White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.

If ESP® is switched off or a tire pressure loss warning is indicated, Active Lane Keeping Assist will automatically be switched off.

Yellow: There is a malfunction. Also note any display messages.

Gray: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready.

Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane by course-correcting steering intervention. If a haptic warning is also given through the steering

wheel, the status indicator will flash. The lane marking of the affected side will be shown in red.



Indicator on the Assistance menu on the driver display

If one of your front wheels moves onto a detected lane marking, this will be highlighted in red on the Assistance menu on the driver display.

System limits

In the following situations, there may be no course-correcting steering intervention but a warning may be issued through the steering wheel depending on the situation:

- if you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- if a driving safety system is intervening, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if transportation equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shadows, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured
- if the bumper is dirty in the area of the radar sensors, or if these are damaged or obscured
- if there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around road work sites
- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings therefore cannot not be detected
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- if the lanes are very narrow and winding

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 174).

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

- Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via the quick vehicle access.

ⓘ The settings after the vehicle is started are country-specific.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity

- Select ⚙.
- Select Early, Med. or Late.

The setting last selected is adopted when the vehicle is next started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ The function may not be available on vehicles with Driving Assistance Package, depending on the country.

Activating/deactivating assistance when lane markings are interrupted

- Select Advanced Support.

The setting last selected is adopted when the vehicle is next started.

ⓘ The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ⓘ Depending on the country, this function must be activated in order for the full scope of Emergency Stop Assist to be available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 193).

Function of the Adaptive Damping System

The Adaptive Damping System improves the ride comfort and ensures the best possible suspension setup even when the vehicle is fully loaded. The damping is adjusted depending on the selected drive program, or when using the off-road systems.

The Adaptive Damping System consists of:

- Steel suspension
- Adaptive Damping System with continuous damper adjustment
- Five damper stages:
  - Comfort
  - Sport
  - Trail
  - Rock
  - Sand
- DYNAMIC SELECT (→ page 152)

ⓘ Damper stage Comfort is active in drive program C and E.

Rear view camera

Function of the reversing camera

The reversing camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message appears on the central display.

The reversing camera will not function or will function only partially in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The rear-end door is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 290).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 175).

360° camera

Function of the 360° camera

The 360° camera is a system comprising four cameras that cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The cameras support you, for example, when parking or when exits are difficult to see.

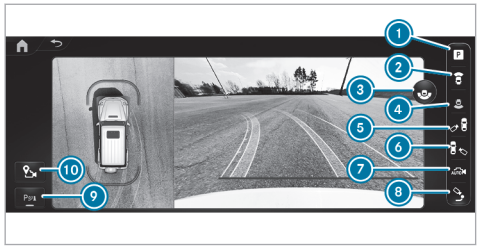
The 360° camera includes the following cameras and evaluates their images:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering

and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

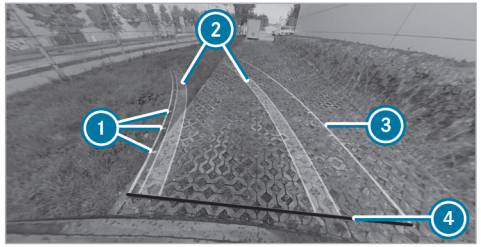
The following camera perspectives are available in the central display:



Overview of Camera Views menu (example)

1. Menu Parking Assistance
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Wide-angle view
4. Top view with image from the reversing camera
5. 3D view left side of the vehicle
6. 3D view right side of the vehicle
7. 3D auto view
8. Trailer view (depending on the respective equipment)
9. Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 217)
10. Set the GPS activation point

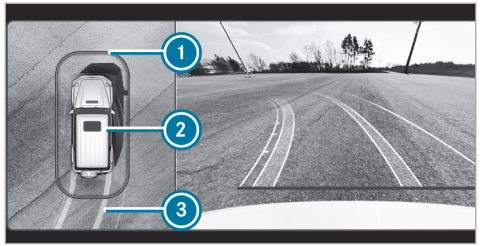
ⓘ The warning display of the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (→ page 214).



Function of the guide lines (example)

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Lane indicating the route the wheels will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 217).



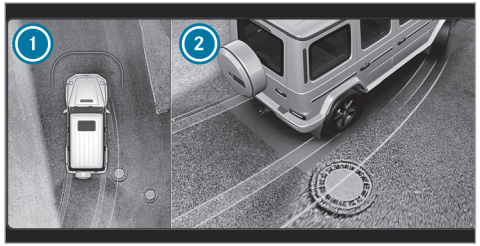
Top view with image of front camera or reversing camera (example)

1. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 214)
2. Your vehicle from above
3. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed in a distorted manner

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be strongly distorted or not displayed at all.

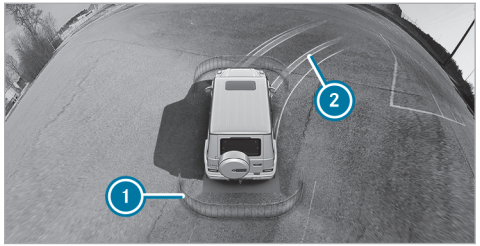
▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.



3D view left/right side of the vehicle (example)

In the 3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle 2. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted. In addition, the top view 1 is displayed with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a mirror image, as is usual in the 3D views.



3D auto view (example)

1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 214)
2. Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard perspective, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

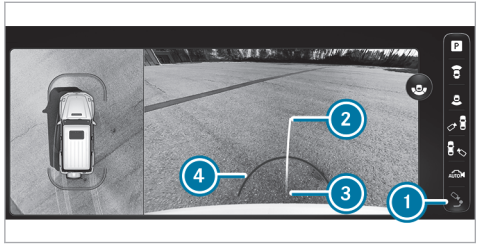


Wide-angle view (example)

1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 214)
2. Top view with image from the reversing camera
3. Wide-angle view

If the top view with the reversing camera image is displayed, switch to the wide angle view with the icon 2 indented to the left. When the wide-angle view is displayed, switch back to the respective top view.

If you select the trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:

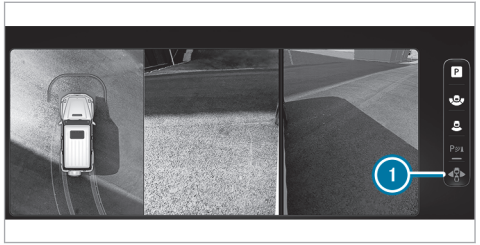


Trailer view (example)

1. Switch between standard view and trailer view
2. Yellow guide line, locating aid
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch
4. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch

ⓘ In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.



Side view of outside mirror camera in the trailer view (example)

1. Switch to the side view of the outside mirror cameras

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message appears on the central display.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restrictions in the function of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with people or objects.

- Do not use the 360° camera in the event of function restrictions.
- Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The 360° camera will not function or will function only partially in the following situations, for example:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely extended.
- The rear-end door is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 290).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 175).

Off-road function of the 360° camera

The 360° camera can support you with different views when driving off-road.

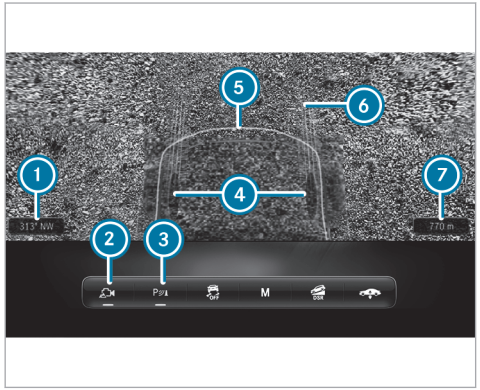
The following views are available:

- Transparent hood
- Front view
- Rear view

To call up the function, call up the off-road menu in the multimedia system (→ page 250).

ⓘ Active Parking Assist and maneuvering assistant functions are unavailable in the Trail drive program  . Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is available in all drive programs when switched on. Please also note the system limits of the respective functions.

Transparent hood



Transparent hood display (example)

1. Cardinal point
2. Switch camera perspective on or off
3. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 214)
4. Position of the wheels
5. Area under the hood
6. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle
7. Altitude above sea level

If the off-road menu is open in the central display and the button 2 is switched on, the transparent hood view is automatically displayed in the transmission position D.

The transparent hood view shows a virtual image of the area directly in front of the bumper, in front of the wheels and under the hood. In addition, the current lane is displayed. The transparent hood can assist you when driving over difficult terrain, e.g. on rocky or uneven ground.

The front camera captured and recorded the shaded area under the hood 5. This area is then shown as soon as it has been traversed by the vehicle. If the vehicle has not been moved for some time, the recorded area is displayed in grayscale and faded out.

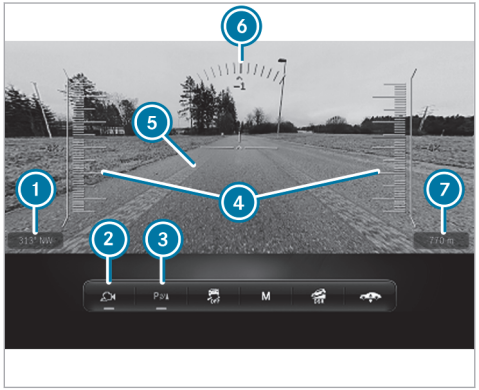
! NOTE Damage caused by obstacles that were not indicated

The transparent hood view is generated from images recorded previously by the 360° camera.

These recorded images may therefore possibly deviate from the actual conditions. In the meantime, moving objects that are not showing up in the current display may have found their way underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Avoid any obstacles or navigate them with extreme caution.
- ▶ Adapt the travel speed to the respective conditions.

Front and rear view



Front and rear view display (example)

1. Cardinal point
2. Switch camera perspective on or off
3. Activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 214)
4. Pitch display
5. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle
6. Roll display
7. Altitude above sea level

ⓘ Note that the area between the vehicle and up to approx. 40 in (1 m) in front of the vehicle is not displayed.
The slope and inclination indicators are shown only in the front view.

If the vehicle is traveling faster than approx. 5 mph (8 km/h) the view automatically changes from transparent hood to front view. The camera image is closed if the vehicle is traveling faster than approx. 12 mph (20 km/h) - 19 mph (30 km/h) (depending on the drive program).

The reversing camera image is automatically displayed when you engage reverse gear.

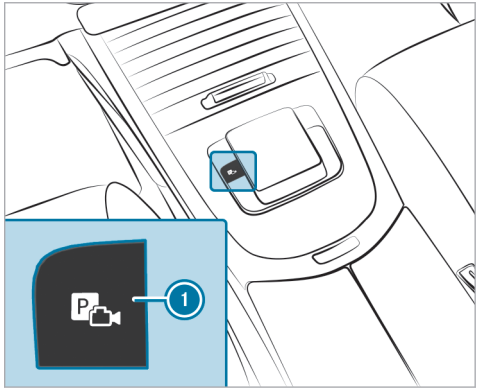
System limits

The area under the hood is not displayed correctly in the following situations:

- in the rain
- driving in the dark
- when shadows fall on the area recorded by the camera

Observe the instructions on the 360° camera's function and its system limits. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize potential dangers (→ page 207).

Calling up the 360° camera views using the button



- Press button (1).
- Select Camera Views menu.
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 207).

Selecting a view for the 360° camera (reverse gear)

- Engage reverse gear.
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 207).

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not available in the drive program Rock.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system that monitors your vehicle's surroundings. It indicates the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

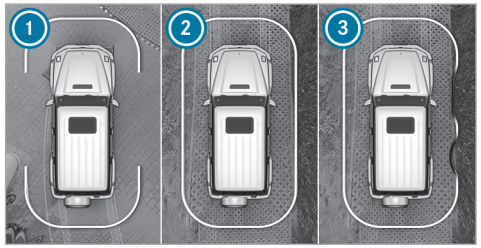
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the sides. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while you are driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning will be issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (→ page 217).

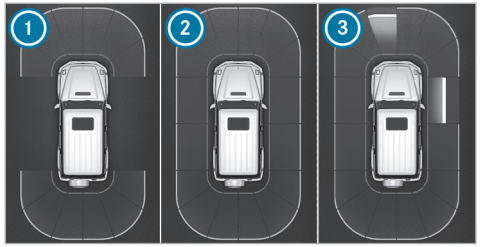
In order for front or rear obstacles to the side to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled a distance of one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in / exiting parking spaces.

Indicators on the central display



Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with rear-view camera

1 Ready for display at the front and rear
2 Ready for display all around
3 Ready for display all around and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, respective areas 1 to 3 of the display will be shown in blue.

The color of the display will change depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

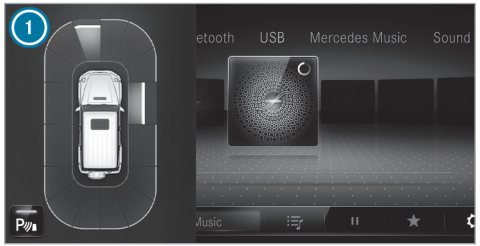
- **Blue:** > 3.3 ft (1 m) (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 3.3 ft (1 m) - 2.3 ft (0.7 m)
- **Orange:** approximately 2.3 ft (0.7 m) - 1.3 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** < 1.3 ft (0.4 m)

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line will shift dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone will also sound depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn Early setting, the system will warn you from a distance of 3.3 ft (1 m). In the standard setting, it will do so from a shorter distance of 1.3 ft (0.4 m).



Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with rear-view camera

If you are not on the Camera & Parking menu and an obstacle in the vehicle path is detected, pop-up window (1) will appear on the central display if the following requirements are met:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when you are driving at a speed no greater than 8 mph (12 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when you are driving at a speed no greater than 11 mph (18 km/h).

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Obstacles at the sides will not be shown in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, you will need to drive past obstacles to detect them again before a new warning can be issued.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Rear-view camera (→ page 207)
- 360° camera (→ page 207)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise, the system will not be able to function properly (→ page 175).

Vehicles with trailer hitch: if transportation equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated for the rear zone.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the P OFF symbol appears on the driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds, the causes may be as follows:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors (→ page 290).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

NOTE Vehicle damage during parking or maneuvering due to objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects close to the vehicle.

- When parking or maneuvering, look out in particular for objects that are underneath or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. Otherwise, the vehicle or other objects could be damaged.

Requirements

- The Rock drive program is not selected (→ page 152).
- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window is displayed.

- Tap P on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the P OFF symbol is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be activated automatically when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated on the quick-access menu.

Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking ▸▸ PARKTRONIC

Adjusting warning tones

- Select Set Warning Tones.
- Set the desired level under Volume or Tone Pitch.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

- Select Audio Fadeout and switch Audio Fade for Warnings on/off.
  The volume of the current media source will be reduced when a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone is sounding.

or

- Select Audio Fadeout and switch Audio Fade-out When in R on/off.
  The volume of the currently media source will be reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

Setting warning times

- Select Time of Warning.
- Set the desired warning time for Front or Rear.
- Switch Side Warning on or off.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

ⓘ Active Parking Assist is not available in the Rock drive program.

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system that uses ultrasound with the assistance of the rear-view camera and 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system will automatically measure parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

Vehicles with rear-view camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Backing up into parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway

You can select any parking space. The vehicle will be parked in reverse.

Vehicles with 360° camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or backing up as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can be detected as such only from markings (at the roadside, for example)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

You can select any parking space. You can also select the parking direction (forwards or backing up), depending on the orientation of the parking space.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the [P] indicator will appear on the driver display. When the system detects parking spaces, the [P] indicator will appear. The arrows show the side of the roadway on which available parking spaces are located. These will then be shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicator will be activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The procedure will be assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes when you enter or exit a parking space.

To start the parking procedure, press the [P] button (→ page 219).

Active Parking Assist will be canceled in the following situations:

- You press the [P] button again.
- You begin steering.
- You select park position [P].
- You engage the electric parking brake.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

System limits

Active Parking Assist will not be available if the exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

Objects that are above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or

boundaries of parking spaces, will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These will also not subsequently be taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured incorrectly. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars may not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Use Active Parking Assist only on level road surfaces with adequate grip.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

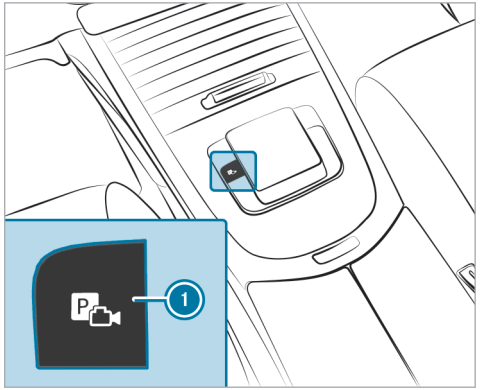
Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations, for example:

- In extreme weather conditions, such as ice, packed snow or heavy rain.
- When you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep incline.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- When a trailer or bicycle rack is attached
- Directly after a tire change or when spare tires are fitted.
- If the tire pressure is too low or too high.
- On steep inclines of more than approximately 15%.
- If the vehicle level has been offset, e.g. mounting the curb on one side (vehicles with level control)

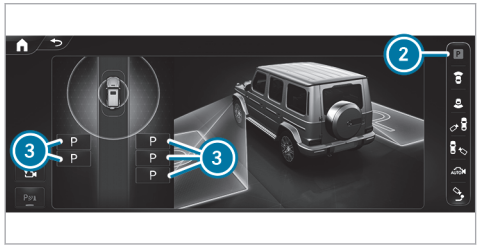
Parking with Active Parking Assist

Requirements

- The Rock drive program is not selected (→ page 152).



- Press button (1).



Parking Assistance menu (example)

- Select menu Parking Assistance (2).

Parking spaces (3) detected by the system will be shown on the central display.



Parking Assistance menu (example)

When the vehicle is at a standstill, indicated vehicle path (4) into currently selected parking space (5) will also appear.

- If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- If necessary, select another parking space.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press button (1) again.
- Take your hands off the steering wheel. The vehicle will drive into the selected parking space.

The turn signal indicator will be switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

Once the parking procedure is complete, a message reading Active Parking Assist Finishedwill appear.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels toward the curb.

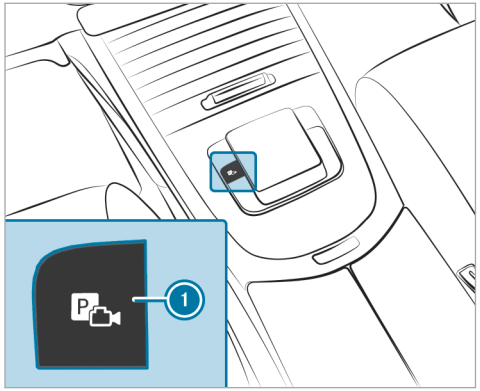
ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system will then calculate a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be canceled.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

- Start the vehicle.



- Press button 1.



Parking Assistance menu (example)

- Select menu Parking Assistance 2.
- If necessary, change direction of exit 3.
- **To initiate the unparking procedure:** press button 1 again.
- If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and central display.
  The vehicle will move out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator will automatically be switched on when the process of exiting a parking space begins and switched off when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn sig-

nal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist Finished: Take Control of Vehicle message will prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You will have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

Pausing Active Parking Assist

You can interrupt the parking or unparking procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, forexample:

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the rear-end door or the hood.
- Apply the electric parking brake or activate the HOLD function.
- **To resume the parking or unparking procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal gently to start the parking or unparking procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Ensure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the maneuvering range. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

Automatic braking function of Active Parking Assist

Persons or objects detected in the maneuvering range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or exiting procedure. The vehicle will then be held at a standstill. If you depress the accelerator pedal, the parking or exiting procedure is resumed.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or exiting procedure. Check again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Maneuvering assistance

Function of Drive Away Assist

ⓘ Drive Away Assist is not available in the drive program Rock.

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h). When a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears on the central display.

Drive Away Assist can be switched off or on in the menu Maneuvering Assistance.

ⓘ You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, forexample:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- The drive program Rock is not selected (→ page 152).
- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to R or D when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.
- Maneuvering assistant is activated (→ page 225).

System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Drive Away Assist is not available.

ⓘ Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 214).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ The Cross Traffic Alert function is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist.
The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available in the drive program Rock.

The Cross Traffic Alert function can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when backing up and maneuvering out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears on the central display, and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- The drive program Rock is not selected (→ page 152).
- If the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- Maneuvering assistant is activated (→ page 225).

ⓘ Also observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 202).

System limits

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines.

If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack is attached to the trailer hitch, and the electrical connection is correctly established, the Cross Traffic Alert function is not available.

Function of close-range braking

ⓘ Close-range braking is not available in the Rock drive program.

Close-range braking can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is backing up at slow speeds. If the rear-view camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

The close-range braking function may intervene in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed slower than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 213).

Depending on the country, close-range braking can be activated or deactivated on the Maneuvering Assistance menu (→ page 225).

When close-range braking is triggered, the symbol will appear in red in the selected view on the Camera & Parking menu.

ⓘ If close-range braking is not available, the symbol will appear in gray.

Close-range braking serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the maneuvering brake function

The maneuvering brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the maneuvering brake function alone.
- ▶ Be ready to brake.

System limits

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 217)
- 360° camera (→ page 207)
- Rear-view camera (→ page 207)

The close-range braking function is not available in the following situations:

- in the Rock (→ page 152) drive program.
- on inclines
- if transportation equipment, e.g. a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch

and the electrical connection has been correctly established

Activating/deactivating maneuvering assistant

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 21).

ⓘ Activating/deactivating the maneuvering assistant function is not available in all countries.

- Select Maneuvering Assistance.
- Activate or deactivate the desired maneuvering assistant.

Trailer Maneuvering Assist

Function of Trailer Maneuvering Assist

ⓘ Trailer Maneuvering Assist is not available in the drive program Rock.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable trailers

Trailers with a steered axle or a fifth wheel cannot be used with Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

Due to this, the trailer cannot be maneuvered in the desired direction and you can cause a collision or the trailer can rollover.

- Only use Trailer Maneuvering Assist with trailers with fixed drawbars and axles.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents due to unsuitable hitching devices

Trailer hitches without a ball head, such as a Hensley hitch or a pintle hitch, as well as any hitch adapters or multiple hitch ball mounts, **cannot** be guided by Trailer Maneuvering Assist.

This will prevent the trailer from maneuvering in the desired direction and you may cause a collision or the trailer may roll over.

- Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a trailer hitch with a ball head.
- Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a trailer hitch without additional attachments, such as a weight distribution system or sway control.
- Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a trailer with a drawbar that has no additional attachments or superstructures.
- Use Trailer Maneuvering Assist only with a hitch ball mount. The use of an additional hitch adapter or hitch ball mount is not permitted.

⚠ WARNING Danger of accident due to incorrect taught values for the ball head position

If after changing the trailer, ball neck or changing the ball head position the values for the ball head position are **not** reset and a calibration drive is carried out again, Trailer Maneuvering Assist will not function properly.

This will prevent the trailer from maneuvering in the desired direction and you may cause a collision.

- After changing the trailer, the ball neck or the ball head position, do not use Trailer Maneuvering Assist without carrying out a calibration drive again.
- After changing the trailer, the ball neck or the ball head position, reset the taught-in values.
- Then, carry out a calibration drive to teach in the values of the new ball head position.

Information on resetting the taught-in values for the ball head position and for calibration drive (→ page 232).

! **NOTE** Damage due to overhanging loads in front or drawbar installations

The vehicle and the trailer may be damaged during maneuvering due to overhanging loads at the front of the trailer or drawbar installations.

- Pay attention to overhanging loads or drawbar installations while maneuvering.

Trailer Maneuvering Assist assists you when backing up with a trailer. The rear-view camera monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and the trailer and adjusts it to a specified value. Trailer Maneuvering Assist also limits your speed.

For Trailer Maneuvering Assist to function correctly, a calibration drive must be carried out for the respective trailer and ball neck, as well as following a change in ball head position. During the calibration drive, the current ball head position is taught in (→ page 232).

Trailer Maneuvering Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

You can enter the articulation angle value directly via the multimedia system, or use a straightening or 90° maneuver. When carrying out a straightening maneuver, the system calculates the articulation angle automatically and straightens the vehicle/trailer combination to the trailer's current direction.

Observe the notes regarding trailer operation (→ page 228).

System limits

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 217)
- 360° camera (→ page 207)
- Rear-view camera (→ page 207)

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations:

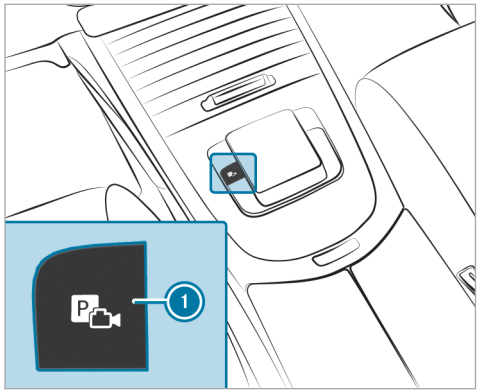
- The gradient is greater than approximately 15%.
- The height of the ball head above even ground is less than 13.8 in (0.35 m) or greater than 21.6 in (0.55 m).

Using Trailer Maneuvering Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started and is stationary.
- The drive program Rock is not selected (→ page 152).
- A trailer is selected in the Vehicle menu (→ page 232).
- A trailer has been detected.
- A calibration drive was carried out using the trailer, ball neck and current ball head position (→ page 232).
- A straight travel maneuver was carried out to calibrate the Trailer Maneuvering Assist, observing the instructions in the central display (→ page 232).
- The gradient is less than approximately 15%.
- The rear-end door is closed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

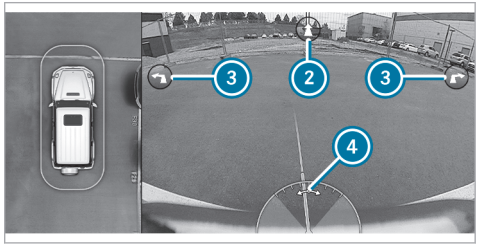
ⓘ To ensure that the Trailer Maneuvering Assist functions correctly, reset the taught-in values for the ball head position after each change of trailer and ball neck, as well as when changing the ball head position. Then perform a calibration drive again. Information on resetting and calibration drive (→ page 232).



▶ Engage reverse gear R.

▶ Press button 1.
The camera image is shown on the central display.

▶ Take your hands off the steering wheel.



ⓘ This image is shown as an example and is without trailer.

You can select various maneuvers in the Trailer Maneuvering Assist menu. The maneuvers available depend on the trailer's current articulation angle and length.

▶ To adjust the articulation angle: select 4. To change the articulation angle, swipe to the left

or right in the central display in the entire area of the camera image.

or

- To activate the straightening maneuver: select (2).

The system calculates the articulation angle in such a way that the direction of the trailer at the time of activation is maintained. There is a short countersteering movement of the trailer while the vehicle is backing up, which then guides it back to the desired line. This allows the vehicle to align with the trailer, while at the same time maintaining the trailer's direction.

or

- To activate the 90° maneuver:
  - Align the vehicle in the same direction (line) as the trailer.
  - Select (3) (left or right).

The system calculates the articulation angle so that a trailer can be maneuvered into a driveway at the most acute angle possible when it is perpendicular to its own vehicle.

After the maneuver, the vehicle is aligned again in the trailer's direction.

- Accelerate and brake as required.

ⓘ The maximum articulation angle depends on the length of the trailer. The system calculates this by driving the vehicle forwards, including cornering. Before the trailer length has been calculated, the maximum articulation angle is approximately 23°. The longer the trailer, the greater the maximum articulation angle (max. approximately 60°).

ⓘ Be aware of all surroundings and always remain ready to brake.

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable ball neck

If you install an unsuitable ball neck, the trailer hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded.

This can significantly impair the driving characteristics and the trailer may become loose. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Only install a ball neck that complies with the permissible dimensions and is designed for the requirements of trailer operation.
- Do not modify the ball neck or the trailer hitch.

The values approved by the manufacturer can be found on the identification plates and in the "Technical data" section under "Trailer hitch" for the towing vehicle (→ page 356).

WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to swerve.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination. The vehicle/trailer combination may even rollover.

- Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing your speed.
- Reduce the speed and do not countersteer.
- Brake if necessary.

NOTE Damage to the engine resulting from overheating

- If you subsequently have a trailer coupling retrofitted, depending on the vehicle type, changes to the engine cooling system may be required.

In the case of retrofitting a trailer coupling, please observe the attachment points on the vehicle frame.

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is permissible only if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the trailer coupling is detachable, it is essential to comply with the operating instructions of the trailer coupling manufacturer.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer may become detached.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible trailer load
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 62 mph (100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 62 mph (100 km/h).

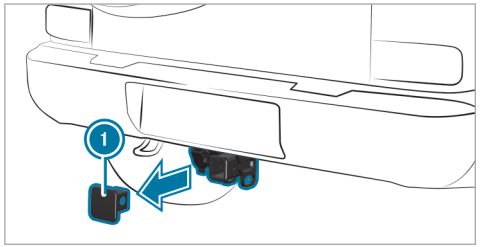
Attaching the ball neck

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed ball neck

If the ball neck is not properly mounted and secured, it may come loose along with the trailer while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

- Mount and secure the ball neck as described in the installation instructions of the ball neck manufacturer.
- With the ball neck mounted, always make sure it is properly secured before commencing a journey.

Attaching the ball neck



- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Remove cover cap (1) from the ball neck mount in the direction of the arrow.
- Store cover cap (1) such that it cannot move around.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the ball neck manufacturer.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

ⓘ For Trailer Maneuvering Assist to function properly, the taught-in values for the ball head position must be reset after each change of trailer and ball neck, and when the ball head position is changed. A calibration drive must then be performed again. Information on resetting and calibration drive (→ page 232).

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- the trailer is connected correctly
- the trailer lighting system is in working order

ⓘ Before Trailer Maneuvering Assist is used and each time the trailer is changed, a calibration drive must be performed with the ball neck used (→ page 232).

A correctly connected trailer influences, among other things, the functions of the following systems:

- ESP® trailer stabilization
- Trailer Maneuvering Assist
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist

- Blind Spot Assist
- Close-range braking
- Rear view camera
- 360° camera

Coupling up a trailer

NOTE Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

Information about a suitable ball neck for Mercedes-Benz vehicles can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Remove the cover cap from the ball neck mount and store it in a safe place (→ page 230).
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.
- Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.

Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Remove the ball neck, following the ball neck manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Place the cover cap on the ball neck mount.

Selecting a trailer type

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Trailer Type

Configuring settings for a trailer

The settings on this menu make it possible to calculate a route suitable for the selected trailer and optimize the calculated arrival time.

- Select the desired trailer type.
- Select the maximum permissible speed of the selected trailer.
- **To save changes:** select Confirm.

ⓘ When contact with the trailer socket is established (trailer/rear bicycle rack), a menu will automatically appear on the display.

The following options are available:

- Bicycle rack
- Small trailer
- Large trailer

Calibrating a trailer coupling

- Select Trailer coupling has been changed to start calibration for the new ball head position.
- **To save changes:** select Confirm.
- Activate Trailer Maneuvering Assist and follow the corresponding instructions on the central display.
  When the Activated: Trailer Maneuvering Assist message is displayed, calibration is complete and Trailer Maneuvering Assist can be used.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle.
When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 306)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 307)

Notes on the driver display

WARNING Risk of accident if the driver's display fails

If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

The driver display shows basic information such as:

- Indicator and warning lamps
- speed
- Transmission position
- Fuel level

Additional functions available include the following:

- Various menus, such as Navigation and Assistance
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information on Consumption and range

The content on the menus can be changed and customised.

Driver display malfunction

WARNING Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

Identifying a driver display malfunction

A driver display malfunction can be identified by characteristics such as the following:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display continues to show nothing but a black screen.
- The driver display restarts.
- The content freezes.
- The display stops showing data such as speed. In addition, various indicator and warning lamps light up.

What to do in the event of a driver display malfunction

If the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, stop the vehicle immediately in

accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. The following procedure is recommended in this eventuality:

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- While the vehicle is stationary, continue to hold the brake pedal down.
- Press the P button on the DIRECT SELECT lever.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Slowly release the brake pedal and make sure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- Press and hold the start/stop button (→ page 167) once for roughly three seconds to switch off the drive system.
- Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

ⓘ In addition, note the additional information about switching off the vehicle (→ page 167)and the notes on transporting the vehicle (→ page 309).

Operating the driver display

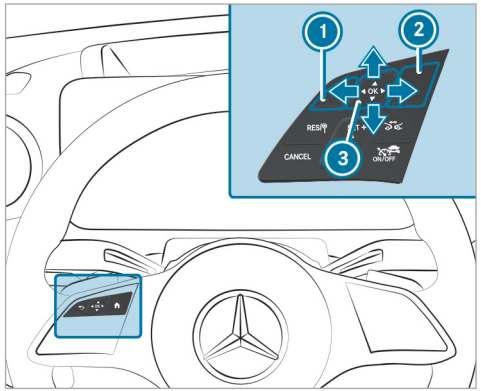
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

Scrolling on the menu bar



1. Back button
2. Main menu
3. Touch Control

You can manage the content of the driver display with the controls on the left of the steering wheel. You can navigate the content by swiping vertically and horizontally with one finger on Touch Control

③. Press the Touch Control to confirm your selection.

ⓘ To operate Touch Control ③ in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display.

- Briefly press main menu button ②.
- Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control ③.
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver display

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

The following menus can be called up via the menu bar on the driver display:

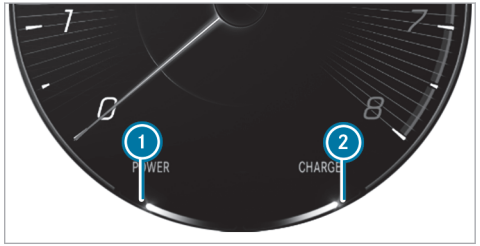
- Understated
- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Offroad
- Service

On some of these menus, you can choose from a range of information for the center display content.

On most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can find further information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system



① Electric drive support
② Recuperation behaviour of the electric motor

ⓘ Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Overview of status indicators on the driver display

The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in the highlighted display sections.



ⓘ The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

LOW RANGE **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (⟶ page 161)

ECO start/stop function (⟶ page 149)

HOLD HOLD function (⟶ page 179)

Cruise control (⟶ page 182)

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 184)

Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 184)

Active Brake Assist switched off (⟶ page 197)

Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (⟶ page 197)

Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 203)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 121)

Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only)

Active Parking Assist is available (⟶ page 219)

Active Parking Assist has recognized a parking space (⟶ page 219)

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (⟶ page 217)

Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (⟶ page 198)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.

Overview and operation

Notes on the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Depending on the equipment, the scope of function and product designation of your MBUX multimedia system may differ from the description and images in this Operator's Manual. For example, route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all equipment variants.

The functions of your MBUX multimedia system may differ and depend on the following factors:

- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions

Functions, services and service aspects provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires or due to technical conditions. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and services.
The described functions may be modified, optimized and adapted after the time of going to press.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Features
- Services
- Service aspects

For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.

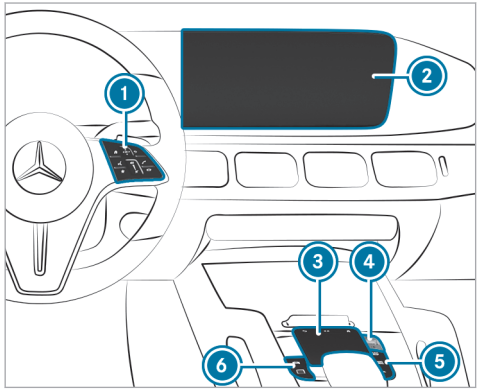
NOTE Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display

The surface of the central display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface can become very hot.

- If the central display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a long time.

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



1 Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
- Operating Touch Control

2 Media display with touch functionality
- Home screen overview
- Operating the touchscreen

3 Touchpad
Operating the touchpad

4 Controller
Turn: adjusts the volume
Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off

5 Buttons for navigation NAVI MAP, radio/media RADIO MEDIA and telephone TEL

6 Button for vehicle functions and favorites button ★

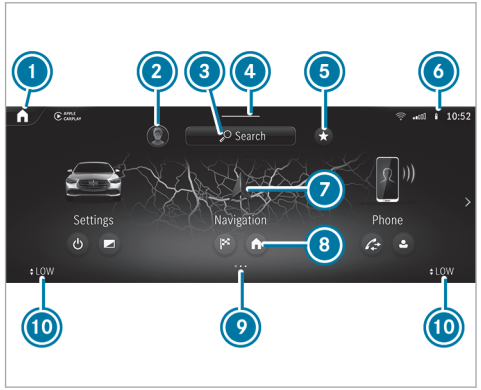
Further operating options:
- Conducting a dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant.

ⓘ You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Home screen overview



1 On the home screen: displays the first three applications
In other displays: calls up the home screen

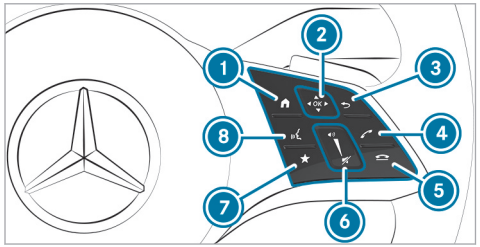
(2) Calls up user profile settings and switches user
(3) Uses the global search
(4) Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down
(5) Calls up favorites
(6) Displays in the status line
(7) Calls up applications
(8) Quick-access to application
(9) Index points for selected display area
(10) Calls up the air conditioning menu

The following functions are called up in the Control Center:

- Notifications Center
- Favorites
- Vehicle quick-access

Operating the MBUX multimedia system

Using Touch Control



(1) Shows the home screen
(2) Touch Control
◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
OK Press (confirm)
(3) Returns to the previous display
(4) Makes or accepts a call
(5) Rejects or ends a call
(6) To increase volume: swipe upwards
To reduce volume: swipe down
To switch off the sound: press
(7) Calls up favorites
(8) Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

ⓘ To operate Touch Control (2) in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control (2) using **a single-finger swipe**, e.g.:

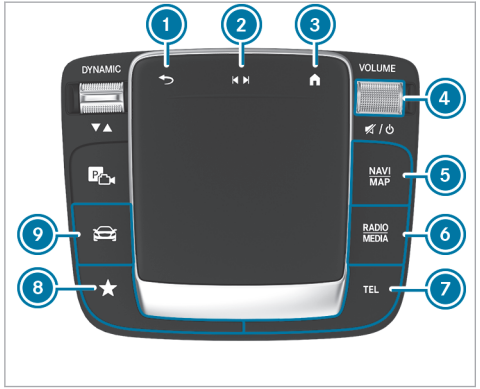
- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control (2).
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control (2).
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Using the touchscreen

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.

- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.
- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the digital map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.
- **To move the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To save the destination in the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger to the left or right.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

On the touchpad



1. button
   Returns to the previous display
2. button
   Press: calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
3. button
   Press: shows the home screen and calls up applications
4. Turn: adjusts the volume
   Press briefly: switches the mute function on/off
   Press and hold: switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off
5. Calls up navigation or the map
6. Calls up radio or media
7. Calls up the telephone
8. Calls up favorites
9. Calls up vehicle functions

- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.

or

- Write a character on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.
- **To select a menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right and tap on the touchpad.

- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To call up the Notifications Center:** swipe down with two fingers.
- **To close the Notifications Center:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.

Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational approximately half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats. Further information and examples of voice commands can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can use the MBUX Voice Assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text messages and e-mails
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control.

Conducting a dialog

Starting a dialog

- Say "Hey Mercedes" to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system.

or

- Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  A blue line appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialog can be started.

For the dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hey Mercedes, how fast can I drive?"

Calling up help

- **For information about the MBUX Voice Assistant:** say "Hey Mercedes, what can you do?"
- **Digital Operator's Manual:** "Show me the Operator's Manual". The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.

Operating functions (examples)

- **To operate the navigation:** "Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South Manhattan."
- **To operate the phone:** "Call my father."
- **To change the system language to English (short command):** "Change language to English".
- **To operate the radio:** "Show me the list of radio stations."
- **To operate media:** "Switch on random playback."
- **To operate vehicle functions:** "Switch the seat heating to level 2."
- **To operate online functions:** "What's the time in Sydney?"
- **To ask a question about the vehicle:** "Do I have Blind Spot Assist?"

Information on users, suggestions and favorites

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
  The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

User profiles and user-specific content

Prerequisites for the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.

- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security. To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors can be used.

ⓘ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ When a user profile is activated, the following personalized comfort systems, for example, can be adjusted or their settings loaded:

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Roller sunblinds
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving, the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

Depending on the vehicle equipment you can, as a user, save the following settings, for example:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favorites

Suggestions

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then makes suggestions regarding navigation destinations, phone numbers and music preferences. The requirements for that are the selection of a user, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.

Favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favorites are available in total.

Configuring users, suggestions and favorites

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

 Select User

Adding a user

- Select ⊕ Add User .
  A QR code is loaded.
- Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.
- Follow the directions in the app.
  The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

  You will be informed when your user profile is available.

  When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

Protecting user-specific content and applications

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

The following user-specific content and applications are protected, for example:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

  The teaching-in of biometric sensors is protected.
- Suggestions

  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages are protected.
- ENERGIZING COACH

  The recorded health data and their evaluation are protected.
- Mercedes me connect store

  The purchase of services is protected.

- Switch Protect Content on or off.
- Switch Access Protection on or off.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

Setting up, editing and deleting biometric recognition

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been taught-in, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- Select Protect Content.
- Select Voice Recognition.

ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

Setting up voice recognition

- Speak the sentence shown on the media display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.
  If voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the media display. You can unlock your user profile.

ⓘ Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

Deleting biometric data

- Tap on [🗑] behind Voice Recognition.
- Select Yes.

Selecting a user

ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- Select Select User.
- Select a user.
- When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
  The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Configuring and deleting suggestions

- Select [⌂].
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Suggestions.
- Select [⚙].
- Switch the options on or off individually.
  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalized suggestions based on your user behavior will be offered to you on the zero layer. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialed as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.
- **To delete collected suggestions:** select [↺].
- Select Yes.
  The suggestions are reset.

Adding favorites from categories

- Select [⌂].
- Select [★].
- Select [›].
- Select [+] Create New Favorite.
- Select the category.
- Select a favorite.

System settings

Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display
  - Display brightness
- Control elements
  - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition

  - Sensitivity of Touch Control
  - Haptic operation for the touchscreen
- MBUX Voice Assistant
- MBUX Interior Assistant
- Sound
  - Entertainment
  - Navigation and traffic announcements
  - Telephone
- Data protection
- Connectivity
  - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®, NFC
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- System PIN
- Suggestions
- Software update
- System reset

Overview of software updates

Important software updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, software updates are downloaded automatically. If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The software updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

Carrying out a software update:

- You can start software updates via the communication module.
- You can start software updates via a WLAN hotspot.
- You can start map updates from an external medium.

ⓘ Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

ⓘ If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. To start the download follow the instructions in the browser.

ⓘ To complete software updates via the communication module, the vehicle must be connected with the Internet and a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ To complete software updates via WLAN, the vehicle must be connected to an external WLAN hotspot.

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded software update
- Activation of the downloaded software update

ⓘ It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system after completion of a software update.

ⓘ While some software updates are being downloaded, the multimedia system cannot be operated and the vehicle functions may be restricted.

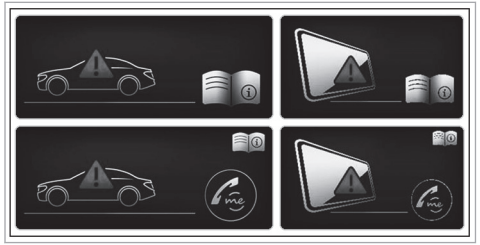
ⓘ Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the media display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the media display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

Availability of the driver and media display

During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, media display and driver display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



ⓘ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

Failure of the driver display

If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. (→ page 368)

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Failure of the media display

If the media display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the rear view camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system and the communication device to be connected.

- The communication device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the communication device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth

ⓘ The availability of the functions is country-dependent.

▶ Select Wi-Fi.
The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country. If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

▶ Select MBUX Hotspot.

▶ Select one of the following connection options.

Connecting using a QR code

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Scan the QR code shown.
The WLAN connection is established.

Connecting using NFC

▶ Activate NFC on the device to be connected.

▶ When the NFC symbol is displayed in the MBUX Hotspot menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.

▶ Follow the instructions on the device.
The WLAN connection is established.

Connecting using a security key

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key shown on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key

- Select the Generate New Security Key option in the MBUX Hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the WLAN connections are re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

- Select the Manage Internet Access option in the Internet and Bluetooth menu.

ⓘ The Wi-Fi function on the mobile phone and Internet access via Wi-Fi must be activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Select Search for Access.
- Select the network.
- Log in to the Wi-Fi network.

or

- Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the language

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Language

Setting the system language

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.
  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

WARNING Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

- Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Reset

When resetting the system, personal data and settings are deleted, for example:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

ⓘ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

- Select Reset.
  A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.
- Select Yes.
  The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

ⓘ Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

Off-road menu

Overview of the Offroad menu in the MBUX multimedia system

The Offroad menu provides an overview of the most important, relevant data for off-road driving, as well as functions to assist driving off-road and the possibility to record tracks for subsequent reuse or for sharing with other drivers.

Cockpit

This tab provides an overview of the most important data. Content is displayed in different tiles that can be changed using directional arrows or swipes. In addition, this menu contains buttons for quick-access to certain vehicle functions relevant to off-road operation.

Displayed data are, for example:

- Artificial horizon
- Compass
- Altitude
- Steering angle of the front and rear wheels
- Torque and power
- Tire pressure and temperature
- Transparent hood

Further information on the Cockpit tab (→ page 251).

Tracks

In the Tracks tab, off-road tracks can be recorded and retraced. In conjunction with the Mercedes me Stories App, video recordings and track management can also be provided. The function helps you to drive your own routes in off-road terrain and to record these. These routes can then also be retraced and the journey can be recorded again. In addition to vehicle data, this function also enables a video to be recorded. Furthermore, the Mercedes me Stories App enables photos to be taken and videos to be recorded during the journey, These are then linked directly to the corresponding vehicle data. The recorded tracks can be shared with other members of the community.

Further information on the Tracks tab (→ page 251).

Explore

The Explore tab is used to download nearby tracks from the community.

Further information on the Explore tab (→ page 252).

Setting the off-road menu in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Offroad ▸▸ Cockpit

Setting displays in the central display

- Press ◁, ▷ or on the display itself to jump to the next display.

Quick-access: activating or deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

- Press P/// to switch the function on or off.

ⓘ Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 214).

Operating Offroad Tracks

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Offroad ▸▸ Tracks

Creating your own new track

- Select REC.
  The recording is started and the Cockpit tab is displayed while driving.
- When the track is completed, select STOP.
- Enter a track name and select the weather during the journey and the level of difficulty.
- Confirm with OK.
  The track is saved.

Calling up downloaded tracks

- Select a track from the carousel.
- Select REC.
  A new recording for the selected route is started.

ⓘ If the vehicle is too far away from the starting point of the track, a context menu - with which the navigation can be accessed - can be called up by pressing and holding the track in the carousel. Further information on navigation: .

Deleting tracks

- Select a track in the carousel.
- Select ⚙.
- Select Clear.
  The track is deleted.

Operating Offroad Explore

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Offroad ▸▸ Explore

Calling up and downloading tracks

- Select a track from the carousel.
- Select Download track.
  The selected track is downloaded and can be accessed using the Tracks tab.

Navigation and traffic

Notes on navigation

Route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Switching navigation on

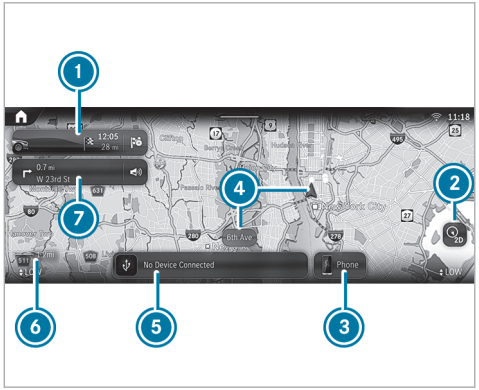
Multimedia system:

⌂

- Alternatively, press the ⌂ button on the steering wheel on the right (→ page 239).
  The zero layer with the digital map is displayed.

Navigation overview

Digital map



1 Navigation module (reduced view)
Route guidance active:
The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay

⊗ Ends the current route guidance
Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview

2 Sets map orientation and map type

3 Calls up the telephone menu

4 Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)

5 Calls up entertainment applications

6 Elevation and map scale

7 Navigation window shows the next maneuver (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving maneuvers with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at freeway exits, online content

Pressing 2 several times changes the map orientation in this order:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 3D and in the direction of travel
- Map with complete route

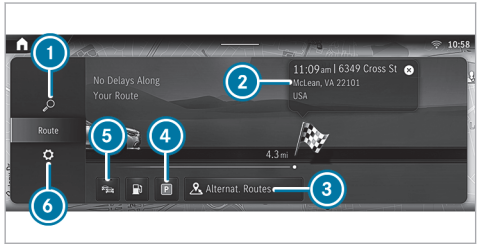
ⓘ If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

The following map types 2 are available:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

ⓘ If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report.

Navigation module (expanded view)



Example: route guidance is active

1. Enters an address or POI
2. Destination and time of arrival
   beneath that the current distance to the destination and the checkered flag
3. Alternative routes
4. Searches for parking
5. Switches traffic information display on or off
6. Makes settings for View, Messages & Acoustic Signals and Route

Overview of the toll system

ⓘ The toll system is optional equipment and is not available in all vehicles.

Debiting of toll charges at freeway toll gates is facilitated with an electronic payment system.

The toll system uses RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) for data transfer between the control unit and the toll station.

The toll system is initially switched off at the factory.

The control unit is in the vehicle glove box.

In order to be able to use the toll system, it must have been registered by the customer and activated by the service provider:

- Activate the toll system in the settings of the MBUX multimedia system or on the control unit.
- There are two ways to register and activate:
  - In the Mercedes me App, register the unit identification number of the control unit and activate the toll system.
  - Alternatively, you can register and activate via the Toll Service app.

  Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

When the toll system is activated, the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is initially switched off at the factory. The number of vehicle occupants is preset with one person.

The following applies for roads on which toll charges are dependent on the number of vehicle occupants:

- If the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is switched off, the number of vehicle occupants must be selected manually. This ensures correct toll accounting.
- The number of vehicle occupants can be transmitted automatically. In the process, the number of seat belts worn is determined.

  If the number of detected persons does not correspond with the number of persons actually in the vehicle, the number of persons must be manually selected.

The standard setting of one person does not need to be changed for roads which require toll payment regardless of the number of vehicle occupants.

The toll system enables the payment of toll charges in many states of the USA.

ⓘ In Mexico, for example, the toll system can be registered and activated for journeys to the USA.

Notices

- You can only use the toll system once registration and activation are complete.
- Drive at the prescribed vehicle speed in the toll lane.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends operation using the MBUX multimedia system. Alternatively, this can also be done on the control unit in the glove box.
- For safety reasons, entries should be made while the vehicle stationary.
- For further information, please consult the Mercedes me App or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

For information on how to register and activate the toll system, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Entering a destination

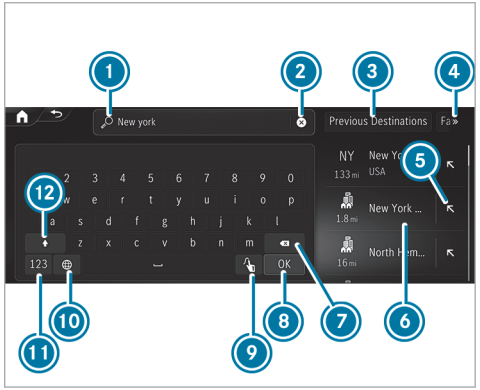
Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:





Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line with current entry
2. Deletes an entry
3. Selects previous destinations

④ Displays and selects additional destination searches
⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
⑥ Search result
⑦ Deletes the last character entered
⑧ Hides the keypad
⑨ Switches to handwriting recognition
⑩ Sets the written language
⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the [symbol] symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

▶ Enter the destination in ①. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ You can enter a destination as a three-word address from what3words.
This option is not available in all countries.

▶ Hide the keyboard with OK.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 237).

Calculating a route and using settings for route guidance



Example: detailed display
① Calls up alternative routes
② Calculates the route and starts route guidance
③ Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
④ Destination address

After selection of a destination the route is be calculated.

▶ Select one of the options.

Calling up alternative routes

- Select Routes.
- Select an alternative route.

Starting route guidance

- Select Let's Go!.

Calling up the detailed display with destination address

- Pull the bar above (2) upwards.
  Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings and weather information, is shown.
  If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.
- **To share a destination:** select Share.
  This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- **To save a destination as a favorite:** select Favorite and then an option.
- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

- Select In The Vicinity.
- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI.

Selecting a route type

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select  (→ page 253).
- Select Route.
  The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time. Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes. Traffic announcements for the route are taken into account via Reroute Based on Traffic.

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

Calculating alternative routes

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select .
- Select View.
- Switch on Route Overview after Start.
  Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

Selecting alternative routes

ⓘ If Route Overview after Start has been switched on and a route has been calculated, the function is available.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select Alternative Routes.
- When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.
- Select Start.

Activating a commuter route

ⓘ A user profile has been created and Allow Destination Suggestions has been activated in the user options (→ page 243). Route guidance is not active.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ☼.
- Select Route.
- Switch on Commuter Route.
  The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.
  For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- **To select or delete a commuter route:** select Start or ×.

Avoiding or using route sections, e.g. highways or ferries

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ☼.
- Select Route.
- Select Avoid Options.
- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ☼.
- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate or deactivate Augmented Reality Video.
  The camera's video image is shown on the media display before a turning maneuver. The video image includes additional information.

Showing property information for route guidance with augmented reality

Route guidance with augmented reality is activated.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ☼.
- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate Street Names and House Numbers.
  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Using map functions

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂

Increasing map scale

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the media display.

Decreasing map scale

- Tap with two fingers on the media display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the media display.

Moving the map

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the media display.
- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select Center .

Selecting map orientation

- Tap repeatedly on the compass symbol on the map.

  The map orientations changes in this order:
  - The 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - The 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The map shows the complete route.

Using services

Requirements:
- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected to a user account and you have accepted the conditions of use for the service.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

→ Home

Showing traffic information

Route guidance uses traffic reports via Live Traffic Information.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select Settings (→ page 253).
- Select View.
- Activate Traffic.
- Activate Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic.

  Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.

  The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

ⓘ For more information on Live Traffic Information, please refer to the Digital Operator's Manual.

Displaying hazard warnings

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic Incidents option.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select Settings (→ page 253).
- Activate or deactivate Traffic Incidents.

  If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.

  If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

The following hazards may be shown on the map:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

Displaying online map contents

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙.
- Select View.
- Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather. Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

Parking service

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- Always observe the local information and conditions.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙ and switch on Parking.
- Tap on P the map.

or

- In the route overview, select P Parking Spaces.
- Select the search position and search filter, e.g. Near Destination and Parking Garages. The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.
- Select a parking option. The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the parking garage/car park

  For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

  The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 256).

Notes on the dashcam

NOTE Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

▶ Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.

▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

ⓘ Observe the following instructions for safe operation:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices.

  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.

  The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

ⓘ The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

ⓘ The following functions are available in the Gallery app:

- Switching write protection on or off

- Deleting video files

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements:
- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system .

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Apps » Dashcam

▶ Select the USB symbol.

▶ Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

Starting or stopping a loop recording with the dashcam

Requirements:
- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Apps » Dashcam

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 262).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

▶ **To select recording mode:** select Loop Recording.
Loop Recording continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is written over.

▶ **To start:** select Start Recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A message may appear in the following cases:
- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.
  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on.
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

Starting or stopping individual recordings with the dashcam

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ » Apps » Dashcam

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 262).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

▶ **To select recording mode:** select Individual Recording.
Individual Recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

▶ **To start:** select Start Recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A message may appear in the following cases:

- Individual Recording: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the country border indication has been switched on.
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 97)

Bluetooth® connection:

The menu view and the available functions in the telephone menu are in part dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the connected mobile phone. If the mobile phone supports all the following Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
  - The contacts on the mobile phone are shown automatically on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
  - The mobile phone message functions can be used on the multimedia system.
- HFP (hands-free profile)
  - Wireless telephony is available on the multimedia system.
- SAP (SIM Access Profile)

- The car telephone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior antenna.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile radio unit.

For information on the range of functions of the mobile radio unit to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Network connection:

The following cases can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

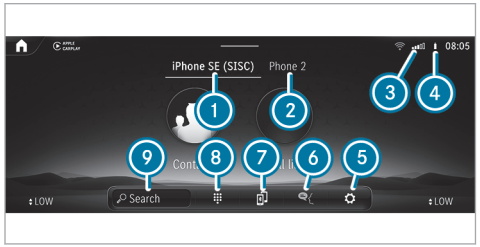
- You switch into a transmission/reception station, in which no communication channel is free.
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

- Select Connect New Device.

Connecting a mobile phone

- Select a mobile phone.
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Functions in the telephony menu

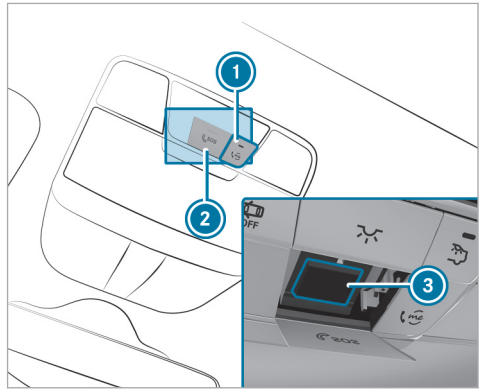
In the telephony menu you have the following functions, for example:

- Making calls, e.g.:
  - Accepting a call
  - End Call
  - Answering a call with a message
  - Conference
  - Accepting or rejecting a waiting call
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
  - Downloading mobile phone contacts
  - Managing the format of a contact's name
  - Deleting favorites
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
  - Using the read-aloud function
  - Dictating a new message

Mercedes me Apps

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel



1. me button for service or information calls
2. SOS button cover
3. SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

- Press me button (1).

Making an emergency call

- To open the cover of SOS button (2), press it briefly.
- Press and hold SOS button (3) for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 266).

Using the voice dialog system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 269).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

Requirements

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⛴

- Call Mercedes me connect.
  After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (→ page 173).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident recovery:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).
- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away alarm is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

The message informs you about the potentially affected area of the vehicle and the strength of the collision.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

ⓘ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

▶ Select Call.
- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 270).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 274).

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center with Call Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of

time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call. After your consent, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- The activated Mercedes me connect services
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated, the following data is transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center:

- Current vehicle location

Data processing
The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 266).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (⟶ page 267).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 274).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

ⓘ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 274)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Acci-

dent and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.

- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 267)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.

- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnostics

  With the Telediagnostics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 273).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Overview of the Mercedes me & Apps menu

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

For more information consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

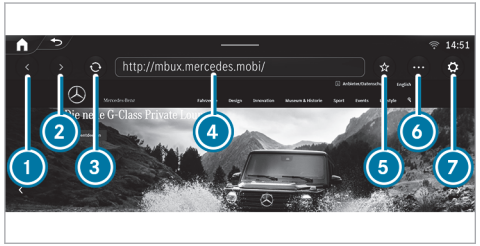
ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

You can call up the menu using Apps in the multimedia system.

In the Apps menu, the following options can be available:

- Connecting the vehicle with the Mercedes me user account
- Deleting a connection between a user account Mercedes me and the vehicle
- Calling up the Mercedes me services
- Calling up apps such as In-Car Office or the web browser depending on availability

Web browser overview



1. Previous website
2. Next website
3. Update
4. URL
5. Adds/removes bookmarks
6. Options
7. Settings

ⓘ Under [•••] you have the following options:

- Tabs
- Bookmarks & History
- Reading Mode
- Share Link
- Share Content
- Request Mobile Website

ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration:

- Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)
- Android Auto (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

You can start Smartphone Integration using the Devices menu.

You can end Smartphone Integration via the Devices or by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connection via the device manager or the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 250).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver's display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

The mobile phone uses this data to improve the accuracy of navigation, for example, when driving through a tunnel.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (“eCall”). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ eCall is activated at the factory.

ⓘ eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

- Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 266).

or

- **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the central display.

- Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentionally triggered manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- Select  on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters () before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

Sound settings

Overview of functions in the sound menu

The setting options and functions available depend on the sound system installed. You can find out which sound system is installed in your vehicle in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Standard sound system

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
  - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume
  - Automatic adjustment

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button ⮌ on the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

Driver display:

↴ Service

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button ⮌ on the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the driver display (→ page 234).

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. If subject to increased stress, check the tires more. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 277).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

ⓘ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnosis

Notes about Telediagnosis

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmit-

ted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer center depending on the fault detected. The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer center for assistance.

ⓘ The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

ⓘ Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnostics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the hood

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

- Never release the hood when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

▶ Switch off the ignition.

▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.

▶ Remove jewelery and watches.

▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of injury from touching live components

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

▶ Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the vehicle is switched on.

The live components include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

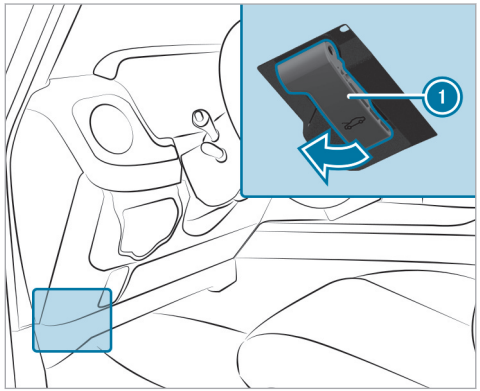
▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

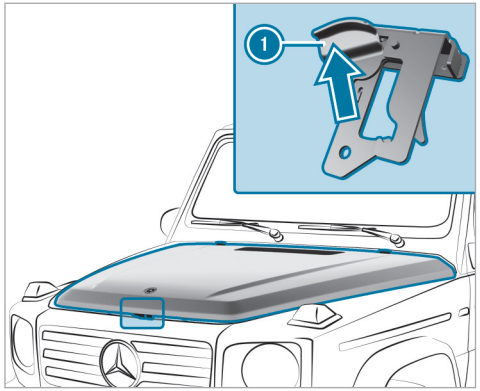
If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before opening the hood.

Opening the hood



- To release the hood, pull on handle (1).



- Push handle (1) of the hood catch upwards and lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm).
  The hood will be opened and held open automatically by the pneumatic spring.

Closing the hood

- Lower the hood until the hood catch engages.
- Then, press the hood firmly into the lock with both hands until it is completely closed.
- If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and repeat the previous step until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

ⓘ **Before every off-road drive, fill the engine oil level up to the maximum.**

Wait at least five minutes after the initial check using the on-board computer. After this, make a second request and add engine oil according to the specifications.

Driver display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

One of the following messages will appear on the driver's display:

- Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.

▶ If the bar is at "min": Add around 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.

▶ If the bar is in the middle: Add approximately 0.5 US qt (0.5 l) of engine oil.

- Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal. and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":

▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.

- Engine Oil Level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable

▶ Close the hood.

Adding engine oil

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.

▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

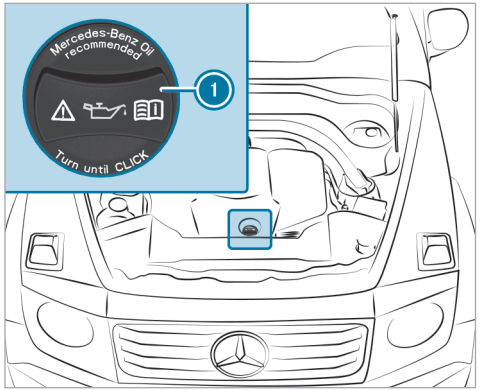
- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- Do not use additives.

NOTE Damage caused by adding too much engine oil

Excessive engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed in a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Depending on driving style, the vehicle will consume up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1000 km). The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- Turn cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Add engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Recheck the oil level (→ page 281).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

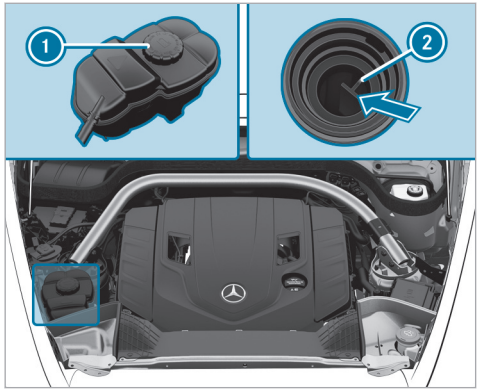
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

- Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant temperature readout on the driver display.
  The coolant temperature must be in the bottom quarter of the temperature display.
- Slowly turn cap (1) counter-clockwise to release the pressure.
- Continue turning cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- If the engine is cold, the coolant is up to the marker (2).
- If the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above the marker (2).

- If necessary, add coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

ⓘ Further information on coolant (→ page 352).

Refilling the windshield washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

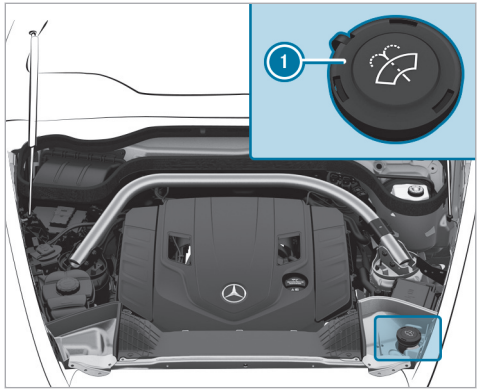
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- Turn cap (1) counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Add washer fluid.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Keeping the air/water duct free

- Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** The key is at a minimum distance of 20 ft (6 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the doors could lock and unlock unintentionally.
- For car washes with a conveyor system:
  - neutral N is engaged.
  - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is configured in readiness for entering an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) (→ page 287).

When car wash mode is activated, the Automatic Car Wash Mode Active message will appear on the driver display. The following adjustments will be made:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windshield washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- The rear passenger compartment window wiper will be deactivated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be indicated by a X after the respective setting.

Pressing Switch Off will cancel car wash mode. Car wash mode will automatically be deactivated above a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

The following settings will be reset when car wash mode is deactivated:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- The rear passenger compartment window wiper will be activated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.

- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h).

Switching Car Wash mode on/off

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving

Activating car wash mode

- Select Automatic Car Wash Mode.
- Select Activate.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by a X next to the respective setting.

ⓘ For an overview of the settings configured when you activate car wash mode (→ page 286).

Deactivating car wash mode

- Select Switch Off.

The settings of car wash mode will be reset.

ⓘ Car wash mode will automatically be deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h).

Information on using a power washer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.
- Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** The key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise the doors could lock and unlock unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the nozzle of the power washer around while cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140°F (60°C).
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvres.

Washing the vehicle by hand

NOTE Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

- Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

NOTE Engine damage due to water ingress

- Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the hood.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of vehicle parts (→ page 290).

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acidic solutions and acidic cleaning agents.

Matte finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle or the light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use a car wash program with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 175).

Notes on cleaning decorative car films

Please observe the "Notes on paintwork/matt paintwork care“ (→ page 288). These notes also apply for matt decorative car films.

To avoid damage, please observe the notes on cleaning decorative car films.

Cleaning

- When cleaning with a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 27.6 in (70 cm) between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.
- To clean, use lots of water and a mild cleaning agent without additional or abrasive products, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt immediately, if possible. Avoid hard rubbing to avoid damaging the decorative car film irreparably.
- In case of dirt embedded in the surface or a dull decorative car film: use the 'Paint Cleaner' cleaning agent recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Dry vehicles covered with car film after every wash using a soft, absorbent cloth to prevent water stains.

Preventing damage to the decorative car film

- The durability and color of decorative car films are affected by:
  - Solar radiation
  - Temperature, e.g. heat gun
  - Weather
  - Stone chips and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning products
  - Products containing grease
- Do not use polishes on matt decorative car films. Polishing results in the film-covered surface developing a shine.
- Do not use wax on matt or structured decorative car films. This may result in permanent stains.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, etched areas and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For more information about special care and cleaning products, please contact the manufacturer.

Laminated surfaces may exhibit optical differences to surfaces which were not protected by a decorative film when the decorative film is removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs on decorative car film carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Notes on cleaning and care for vehicle parts

WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

NOTE Damage caused by acidic cleaning agents

- Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care for the following car parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry off.

Windows

NOTE Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

- Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
- Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

Clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz after changing the wiper blades or applying a wax treatment to the vehicle. Failure to observe these instructions for use may result in damage, grease marks or glaring spots.

Remove any exterior condensation or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Driving systems and driving safety systems may otherwise be impaired or unavailable(→ page 175).

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear end of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 175).

- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

Trailer hitch

- Observe the care instructions in the operator's manual of the trailer hitch manufacturer.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a power washer or solvent.
- Remove any surface rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.
- Remove the dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball.

ⓘ Consult the operator's manual of the trailer hitch manufacturer before using trailers with a sway-control hitch.

Notes on care of the interior

WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

NOTE Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 176°F (80°C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.

- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Headliner

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Imitation leather steering wheel

- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

! **NOTE** Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soap solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton

cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.

- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process, which changes the surface characteristics.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolour the leather.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Wood luggage-compartment floor

! **NOTE** Damage caused to the wood luggage-compartment floor by wrong cleaners

- ▶ Do not use microfiber cloths.
- ▶ Do not use commercially available furniture polishes and sprays.
- ▶ Do not use steam cleaners.

Do not apply self-adhesive films or adhesive strips to the wooden luggage-compartment floor; the solvent residue and plasticisers contained in them may destroy the paintwork.

Cleaning the wooden luggage-compartment floor

- Use a cotton cloth to remove dust, dirt and fingerprints.
- If necessary, moisten the cotton cloth with clean water.

Use care oil recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz to care for and protect the wooden luggage-compartment floor. This revitalises the wooden surface and increases the resilience of the wood.

Caring for the wooden luggage-compartment floor

- Sand the wooden surface along the grain with the sanding pad.
- Clean off the sanding dust.
- Using a cotton cloth, distribute a thin layer of care oil evenly along the grain on the wooden surface.

- Using a second cotton cloth, rub in the remaining care oil.
- Allow to soak in for approx. four hours before loading.
- For heavily worn surfaces, repeat the treatment if necessary.

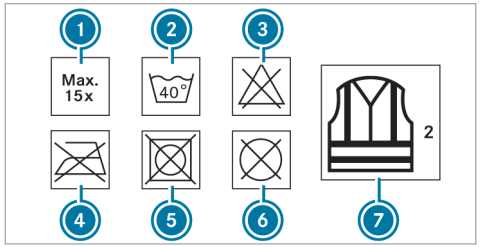
Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the driver's door and front passenger door stowage compartments.

- Pull out the safety vest bag using the loop.
- Open the safety vest bag and take out the safety vest.

ⓘ There are also safety vest stowage recesses in the rear door stowage compartments, in which safety vests can be stored.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Exchange the safety vest in the following cases:

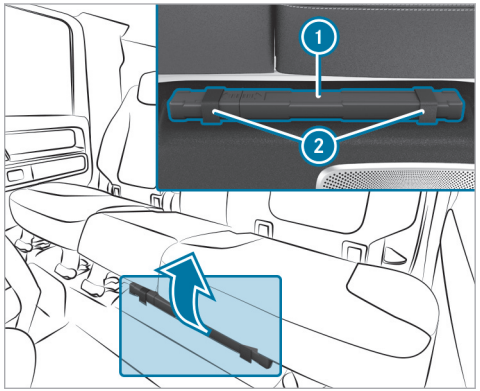
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally friendly way:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

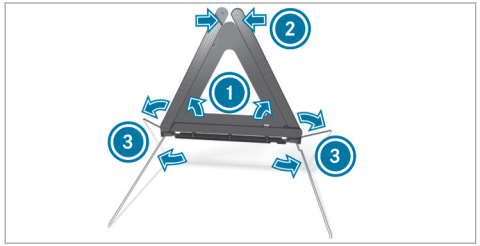
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



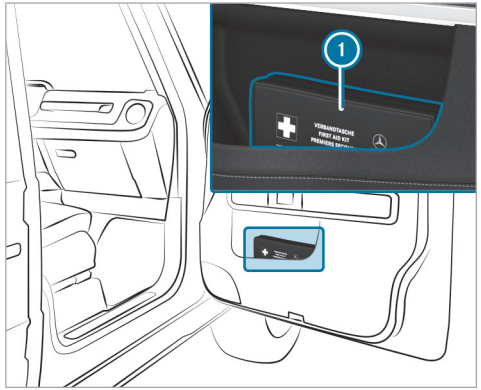
- Open tabs 2.
- Remove warning triangle 1.

Setting up the warning triangle



- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview



The first-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is located in the door stowage compartment of the front passenger door.

Flat tire

Notes on flat tire

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- Do not drive with a flat tire.
- Replace the flat tire with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

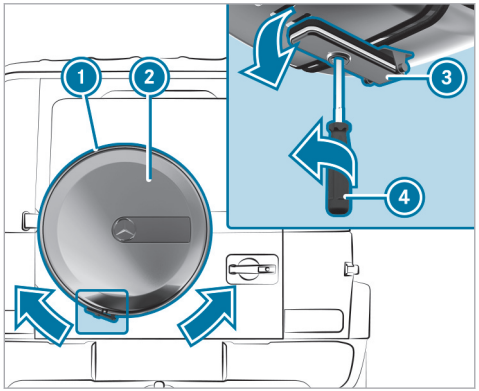
In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 266).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 337).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is available only in certain countries.

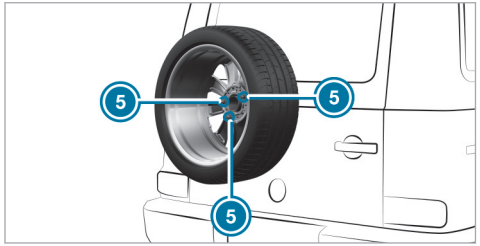
Overview of spare wheel carriers on the rear door

Stainless steel spare wheel carrier



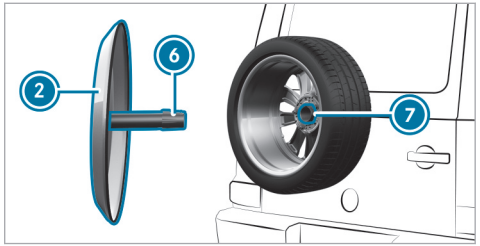
Remove the stainless steel spare hub cap

- Remove screwdriver (4) from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 336).
- Open the lock on cover ring (1) with screwdriver (4).
- Fold tab (3) down.
- Pull cover ring (1) apart and remove it.
- Remove cover panel (2).



Remove spare wheel

- Remove wheel nuts (5).
- Remove spare wheel



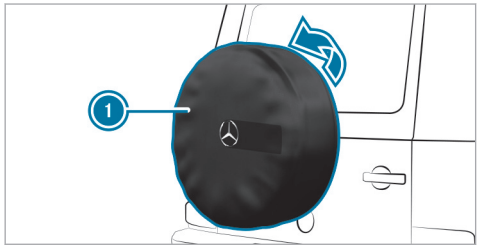
Attaching wheel to spare wheel carrier

- Use the wheel nuts to attach the damaged wheel (5) to the spare wheel carrier. **Specified tightening torque:** 14.75 lb-ft (20 Nm)
- Position cover panel (2) again. Make sure that retainer (6) of cover panel (2) engages in recess (7).
- Attach cover ring (1) again and close the lock.

ⓘ Make sure that the lock does not cover the rear view camera. If necessary, turn cover ring (1) slightly.

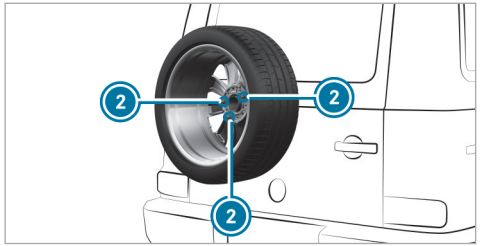
Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel.

Spare wheel carrier with protective tire cover



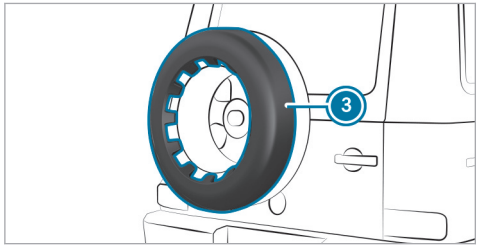
Removing the protective tire cover

- Pull protective tire cover (1) on the rear apart and remove it.



Removing the wheel from the spare wheel carrier and attaching the defective wheel

- Remove wheel nuts (2).
- Remove spare wheel
- Use the wheel nuts to attach the defective wheel (2) to the spare wheel carrier. **Specified tightening torque:** 14.75 lb-ft (20 Nm)



Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: remove the half shell

- Remove half shell (3).
- Remove wheel nuts (2).
- Remove the emergency spare wheel.
- Remove the rear half shell.
- Use the wheel nuts to attach the defective wheel (2) to the spare wheel carrier. **Specified tightening torque:** 14.75 lb-ft (20 Nm)
- Stow the half shells in the cargo compartment.

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel.

PROFESSIONAL spare wheel carrier

WARNING Risk of injury when changing a wheel

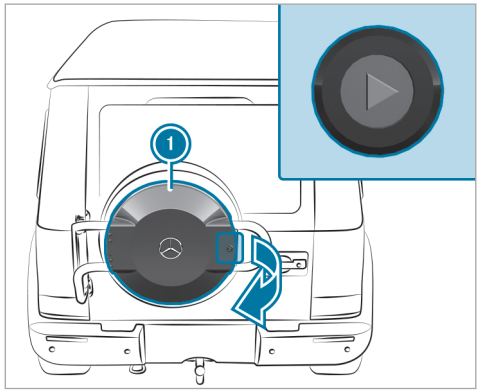
The wheels are very heavy. When being removed, a wheel can tip over or roll away uncontrollably. As a result, you or other persons could be hit by the wheel.

- Have a second person assist you in removing the wheel.

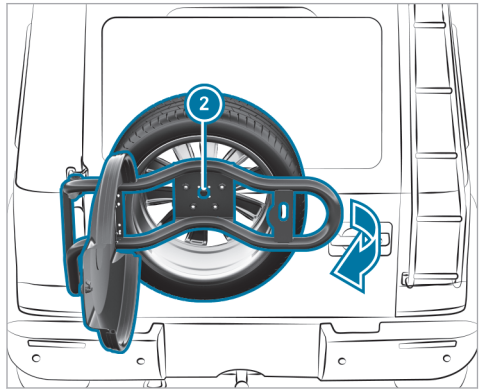
NOTE Damage to the vehicle when opening the rear door with the spare wheel carrier open

If you open the rear door with the spare wheel carrier open, the carrier can strike the vehicle and cause damage.

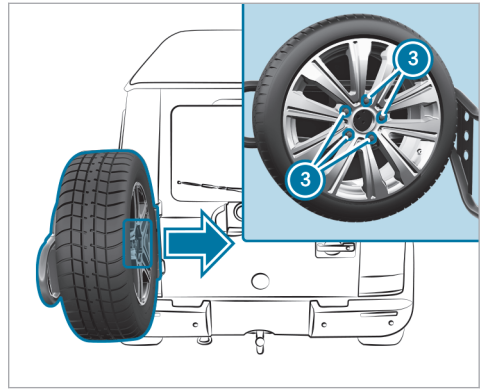
- Before opening the rear door, fully close the spare wheel carrier.



- Open cover (1) with the triangular socket wrench from the vehicle tool kit and fold it open.



- Unscrew central nut (2) of the retaining bracket with the socket wrench (SW 18) from the vehicle tool kit.
- Fold the spare wheel carrier out by 90°.



- Remove wheel nuts (SW 19) (3).
- Remove (4) spare wheel

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12-V-battery

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12-V-battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.

Wear safety goggles.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle for a long period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on the 48-V-battery

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- More information on ABS (⟶ page 176)
- Further information on ESP® (⟶ page 177)

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household trash.

▶ 

Li-ion Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Only have work on the 48-V-battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion if the 48-V-battery is used improperly.



The surface of the 48-V-battery may be hot.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face

mask. Immediately rinse off splashes of electrolyte or acid with plenty of clean water. Consult a doctor.



Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.



Do not perform any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not disconnect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.



Keep children away.



Wear safety glasses.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time, observe the following:

- **If available:** activate standby mode (→ page 174).

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

Always use the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment for charging the battery and jump starting.

! NOTE Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to igniting hydrogen gas

If you cause a short circuit or sparks occur, the hydrogen gas may ignite when a battery is charging.

- Ensure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- When jump starting, take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- When jump starting, always observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals when the engine is running.

WARNING Risk of explosion due to a mixture of explosive gases

A mixture of explosive gases can escape from the battery during charging and jump starting.

- Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation.
- Do not stand over the battery.

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up on the instrument display in low temperatures, the discharged battery is in all probability frozen. In this case you must neither charge the battery nor give the vehicle starting assistance.

The service life of a defrosted battery may be drastically shortened. The starting behavior may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures.

Having a defrosted battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop is recommended.

NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Uninsulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts as long as the jumper cables/charging cables are connected to the battery/the jump-starting connection point.
- The jumper cables/charging cables must not touch any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always ensure that neither you nor the battery are electrostatically charged.
- Avoid fire and open flames at all times.
- Do not bend over a battery.

When charging the battery also observe the following points:

- Only use chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the charger's operating instructions before you charge the battery.

Also observe the following points during starting assistance:

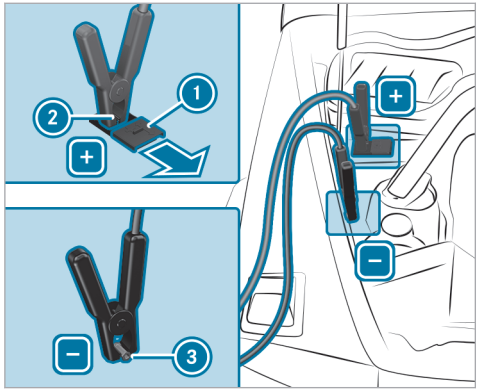
- Only use batteries with a rated voltage of 12 V for starting assistance.

- The vehicles must not touch each other.
- **Gasoline engine:** Only give starting assistance when the engine is cold and the exhaust system has cooled down.

Starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

Prepare starting assistance/charging process

- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- Open the hood.



- Slide cover 1 of positive terminal 2 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.

Starting assistance

- Connect the positive terminal of your own vehicle to the jumper cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the donor battery to the jumper cable.
- On the assisting vehicle, let the engine run at idling speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to the jumper cable.
- Connect the jumper cable to your vehicle's earth point 3.
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cable, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.

When the starting assistance process is complete:

- Disconnect the jumper cable from your vehicle's earth point 3.
- Remove the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery.
- Remove the jumper cable from the positive contact of your vehicle.
- Remove the jumper cable from the positive terminal of the booster battery.

- After removing the jumper cable, close the cover (1) of the positive terminal (2).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging the 12 V battery

- Connect the positive terminal of your own vehicle to the charging cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect the charging cable to your vehicle's earth point (3).
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- Disconnect the charging cable from your vehicle's earth point (3).
- Remove the charging cable from the negative terminal of the charger.
- Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of your own vehicle.
- Remove the charging cable from the positive terminal of the charger.
- After removing the charging cable, close the cover (1) of the positive terminal (2).

Replacing the 12-V-battery

- Observe the notes on the 12-V-battery (→ page 300).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12-V-battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with an AGM fleece battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with a fleece battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use the detachable parts such as vent hose, elbow installing or terminal covers from the battery to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  install any existing or supplied stop plugs.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in case of a breakdown, rather than towing it.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow pole. Do not use tow bar systems.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

ⓘ If you tow the vehicle with raised front or rear axle, you must remove the propeller shaft between the transfer case and the rolling axle.

Permitted towing methods

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)	Yes	Yes

Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (⟶ page 306).
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged:

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P

ⓘ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (⟶ page 309). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

! NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

- Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⟶ page 345).
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door. Otherwise the transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Fasten the towing device to the towing eyes.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate the tow-away alarm (⟶ page 84).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 197).
- Shift the transmission to position N.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

Safety-relevant functions will be restricted or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages will not be visible if the driver display is faulty.

▶ Use a tow bar.

▶ Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Notes on recovering a vehicle that is stuck

! **NOTE** Damage as a result of recovering a vehicle that is stuck

If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull the vehicle that is stuck out as straight and evenly as possible during recovery.

Observe the following during recovery to avoid damage to your vehicle:

- if the driven wheels get stuck in loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care, especially so if the vehicle is laden.
- Never attempt to recover a stuck vehicle with a trailer attached.
- Pull out the stuck vehicle backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made before.

Towing vehicle in the event of malfunctions

Notes on towing away in the event of malfunctions

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect attachment and use of old nuts

The vehicle and components of the vehicle can be damaged due to incorrect attachment and use of old nuts.

▶ If you remove the propeller shaft, place the M10 nuts on the M8 bolts as spacers and secure them with M8 nuts.

▶ Always use new self-locking nuts when installing the propeller shafts.

Observe the notes on towing (→ page 306).

ⓘ For further information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Towing away in the event of malfunctions

Towing in the event of damage to the engine, transmission or electrics

- Shift the transmission to position N.

Towing in the event of damage to the transfer case

- Remove the propeller shafts between the axles and the transfer case.

Towing away in the event of front axle damage

- Remove the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case.
- Towing the vehicle with a raised front axle.

Towing away in the event of rear axle damage

- Remove the propeller shaft between the front axle and the transfer case.
- Tow the vehicle with a raised rear axle and with wheel rollers under the front axle.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing (→ page 306).
- Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load up the vehicle.
- Shift the transmission to position N.

ⓘ The transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, supply power to the on-board electrical system (→ page 304).

- Loading up the vehicle.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Secure the vehicle only by the wheels.

Vehicles with Adaptive Damping System

WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment

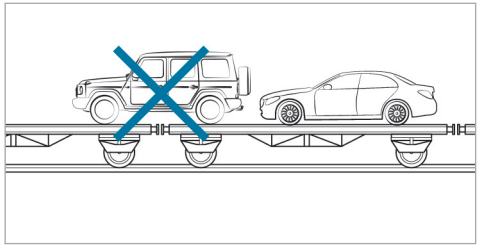
When transporting vehicles with adaptive damping adjustment, the vehicle/trailer combination may begin to rock and start to skid.

- Load the vehicle correctly onto the transporter.
- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- Keep a minimum distance of 8 in (20 cm) above and 4 in (10 cm) below the transport platform.

- Secure the vehicle at all four wheels after loading it up.

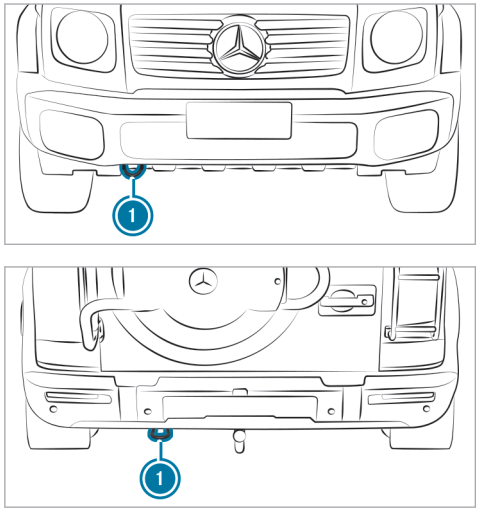


- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transport vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Position of towing eyes



Towing eyes (1) are attached to the front and rear of the vehicle.

Tow-starting the vehicle (vehicle emergency start)

NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

- Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Replace blown fuses with equivalent fuses, identifiable by their color and label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment(→ page 313).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly-inserted fuse also blows, have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle must be secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers must be switched off.
- The vehicle must be switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side (→ page 311)
- Fuse box on the right-hand side of the cockpit (→ page 312)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 312)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment(→ page 313)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver must be available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 310).

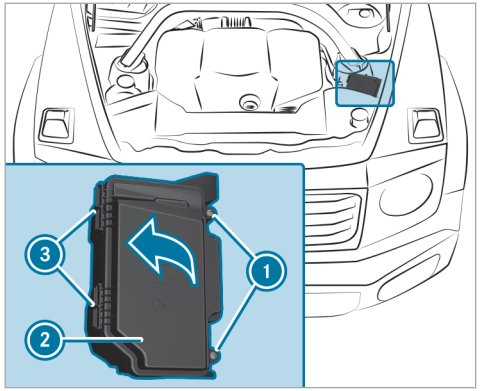
Opening

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before opening the hood.

- Open the hood.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (1).
- Fold out cover (2) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the cover.
- Place tabs (3) of cover (2) in the fuse box.
- Ensure that cover (2) sits on the fuse box.
- Tighten screws (1).
- Close the hood.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 310).

The fuse box is on the right-hand side, on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

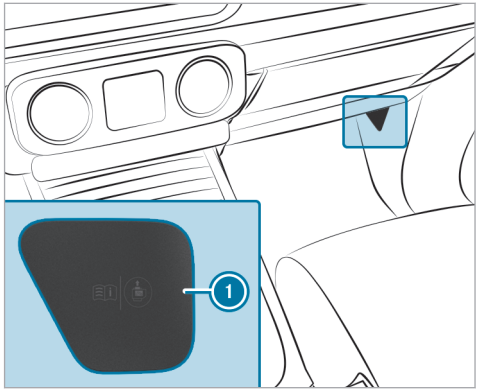
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the fuse box opened at an authorized Mercedes-Benz service outlet.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 310).

Right-hand drive vehicles: the fuse box is on the left side.

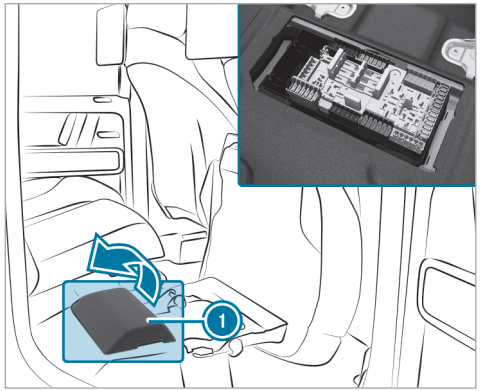


- To **open the fuse box:** Flip open the cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- **To close the fuse box:** Reinsert cover (1).

Opening and closing the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses.



- Fold the right-hand seat cushion forward (→ page 101).
- Flip open and remove cover (1).

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Check the tread depth and the condition of the tire contact surface across the entire width of all tires on a regular basis.

Minimum tread depth for

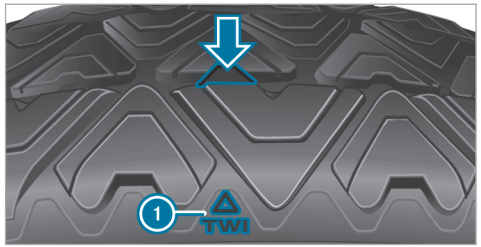
- summer tires: ⅛in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- ▶ Replace the tires immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 315).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks (1) show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are

visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the notes on using snow chain-compatible AMG winter tires apply to AMG tires. Snow chains are permitted for use only with these.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to start off (→ page 179). Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose in particular the following risks:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressures and check the tire pressure of all tires, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- Monthly
- When the load changes
- Before embarking on a longer journey
- If operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

A tire pressure which is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tires.
- cause increased tire damage.
- adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

A tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- tire defects as a result of overheating
- impaired handling characteristics
- irregular wear
- increased fuel consumption

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

A tire pressure which is too high can cause:

- increased braking distance
- impaired handling characteristics
- irregular wear
- impaired driving comfort
- susceptibility to damage

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

▶ Examine the tires for foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- tire and loading information placard on the B–pillar of your vehicle (→ page 320).
- tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 317).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 328).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

You can also check the tire pressure using the onboard computer .

Only correct the tire pressure when the tires are cold. Necessary conditions for the tires to be cold:

- The vehicle must have been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle must not have travelled more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

An increase in the tire temperature of 18 °F (10 °C) raises the tire pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tire pressure of warm tires.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

- Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Notes on trailer operation

Always inflate the rear axle tires to the recommended tire pressure on the tire pressure table for increased load.

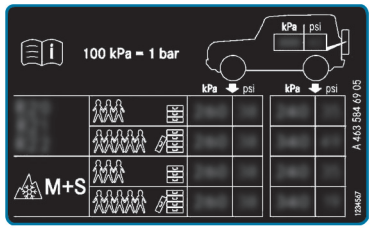
Notes on driving on sand

When driving on sand, you can lower the tire pressure (→ page 146).

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.



The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size. You can find it on the tire side wall (→ page 328).

Be sure to also observe the following further related topics:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 315)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 320)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 328)

Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.

- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 315)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 317)
- Tire and loading information placard (→ page 320)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitoring system

DANGER Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunc-

tions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

The system checks the tire pressure and the temperature of the tires installed on the vehicle by means of a tire pressure sensor.

The tire pressure and the tire temperature are displayed on the driver display.

In the event of significant pressure loss or excessive temperature of the tires, you will be warned by display messages (→ page 410) or the warning light on the driver display (→ page 432).

The tire pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 320).

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:

- Incorrect reference values were taught in.
- Sudden pressure loss caused, e.g. by a foreign object penetrating the tire.
- There is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

ⓘ After a maximum of ten minutes of fording, the message Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable appears on the driver display. The tire pressure monitoring system is then temporarily unavailable due to fording. This message disappears approximately one minute after fording.

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver display:

→ Service

▶ Press OK to confirm.

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tire pressure of each wheel:



- Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.: Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tire are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating status (→ page 317). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (→ page 315).

ⓘ The values displayed on the driver display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure value indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown on the driver display.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 315)

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition in each of the four wheels (→ page 315).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver display:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Service

▶ Select Tire Pressure and confirm with OK.
▶ Swipe down on the Touch Control on the steering wheel.
The driver display shows the message Use current pressures as new reference values?
▶ Select Yes and confirm the restart with OK.
The driver display shows the message Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted.

Current warning messages are deleted and the (!) yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tire pressure values are not within the specified range, the message Please Correct Tire Pressure appears.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 315)

Loading the vehicle

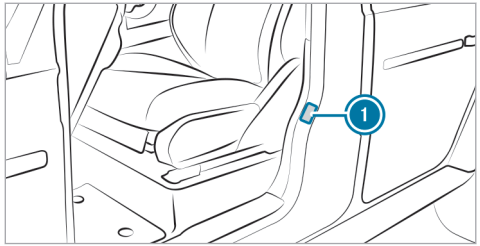
Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

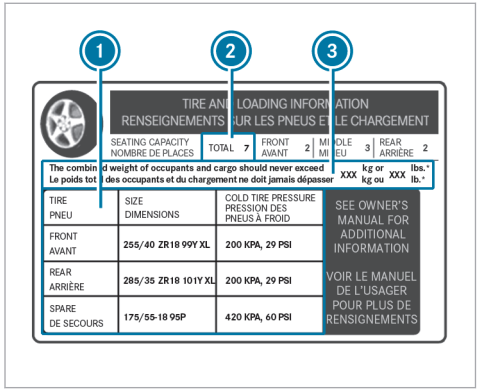
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The tire and loading information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



1 Tire and Loading Information placard



ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

The tire and loading information placard shows the following information:

- Maximum number of seats 2 according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load 3 comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.
- Recommended tire pressure 1 for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 345).
- Information on tire pressure on the tire pressure table (→ page 317).

Further related subjects:

- Determining the maximum permissible load (→ page 321).
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 315).

Steps for determining the correct load limit

The following steps were developed according to the regulations of Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal

Regulations, Part 575, which are binding on all manufacturers, and the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

- (1): Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.
- (2): Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3): Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- (5): Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a tralier with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.
  The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:

- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (→ page 322)
- Tire and loading information placard (→ page 320)
- Tire pressure table(→ page 317)
- Vehicle identification plate (→ page 345)

Calculation example for determining the maximum payload

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total load capacities and payloads with varying seating configurations and different occupant numbers and weights. The following examples use a maximum payload of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual maximum payload for your vehicle as stated in the Tire and Loading Information table of your vehicle (→ page 320).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and payload (data from the Tire and Loading Information table)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

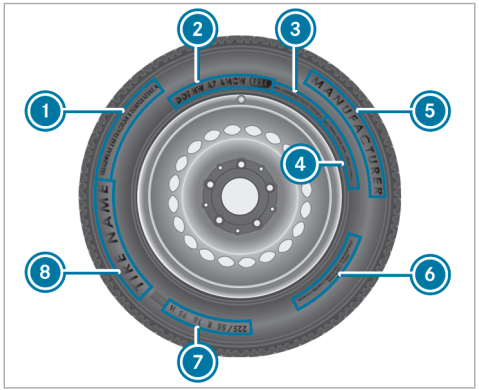
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of persons in the vehicle (driver and passengers)	5	1
Distribution of vehicle occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of vehicle occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all vehicle occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible payload (maximum permissible gross vehicle weight from the Tire and Loading Information table minus the total weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

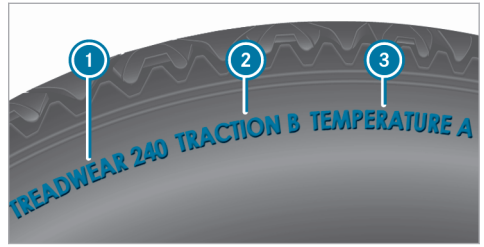


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (→ page 327)
4. Maximum tire pressure (→ page 328)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire characteristics (→ page 328)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 328)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire quality grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards," tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as

well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction grade

DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature grade

WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks (1) indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code (2) contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 333).
- **Tire size:** identifier (3) describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code (4) can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date (5) provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

Information on the maximum tire load

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

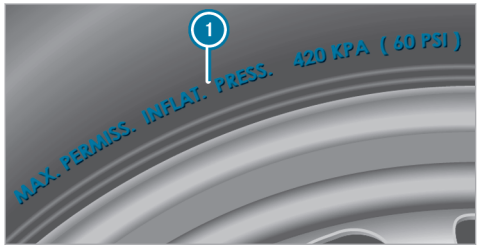


ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Maximum tire load (1) is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible payload. The maximum permissible payload can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information table on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 320).

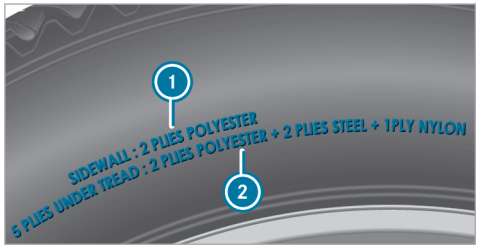
Information on maximum tire pressure



ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Do not exceed the maximum tire pressure (1) permissible for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (→ page 317).

Information on tire characteristics



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

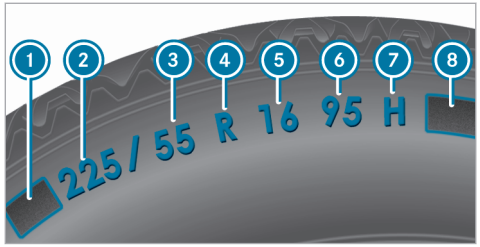
This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall (1) and under tire tread (2).

Tire size, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



1. Preceding letter
2. Nominal tire width in millimeters
3. Aspect ratio in %
4. Tire code
5. Rim diameter
6. Load-bearing index
7. Speed rating
8. Load index

ⓘ The data in the illustration is shown as an example.

Information about interpreting tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Preceding letter 1:

- None: passenger car tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger car tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio 3:

Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code 4 (tire type):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias radial tire
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum permissible speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter 5:

The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index 6:

Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the maximum permissible payload.

See also:

- Maximum permissible payload in the Tire and Loading Information table (→ page 320)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 327)
- Load index

Speed rating 7:

Specifies the maximum permissible speed of the tire.

ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from a Mercedes-Benz service center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y[1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR... (..Y) [1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR [1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in the tire code (4) is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code (4) includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating (7), find out the maximum permissible speed from the tire manufacturer.
- If the load-bearing index (6) and speed rating (7) are in brackets, the maximum permissible speed of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum permissible speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index (8):

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.

2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load the tire can carry at a certain pressure.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform tire quality grading standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is imprinted on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires fitted to the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and load information table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, fitted accessories, occupants, luggage and the trailer tongue weight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer tongue weight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the unladen weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the

maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Unladen weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, service fluids and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load per tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires, or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the unladen weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tire and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tire combination at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tires, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle and tire damage caused by non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specifically configured for active safety systems such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original

- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat characteristics, only for certain wheels)
- MO1/MO1A = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise certain properties such as driving characteristics, noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire size could result in the tires rubbing against the vehicle body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

! **NOTE** Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high curbs.

! **NOTE** Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- ▶ Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- ▶ Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic components due to the use of mounting tools

Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: there are electronic components in the wheel.

Using mounting tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- ▶ Tire mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about the following points:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

WARNING Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same manufacturer.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only install tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S on all wheels.

  Winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires , only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

  If this is lower than the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Drive the vehicle with new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related topics:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 315)

- Tire and Loading Information placard (⟶ page 320)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (⟶ page 328)
- Tire pressure table (⟶ page 317)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 341)

Notes on rotating wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

- Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (⟶ page 333).

The front and rear wheels are subject to different wear:

- Front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty booklet in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on wear. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

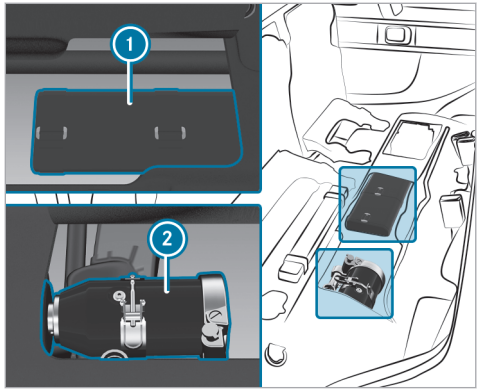
- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Vehicle tool kit overview

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- vehicle tool bag with:
  - pump lever for jack
  - lug wrench with T-piece
  - screwdriver (inserted in a pump lever)
  - dismantling tool for roof luggage rack (inserted in a pump lever)
- jack with adapter

The vehicle tool kit is located under the rear bench seat (⟶ page 102).



1 Vehicle tool bag
2 Jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The required tire-change tools are available. If your vehicle is not equipped with tire-change tools, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

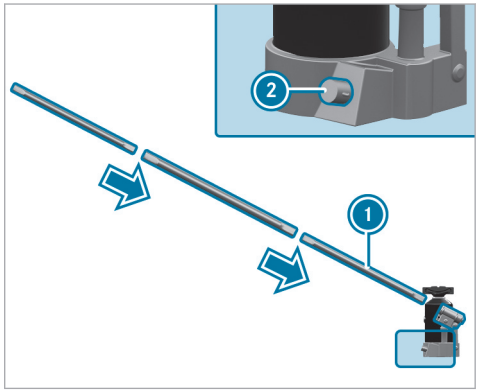
▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Switch off the vehicle.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 337).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

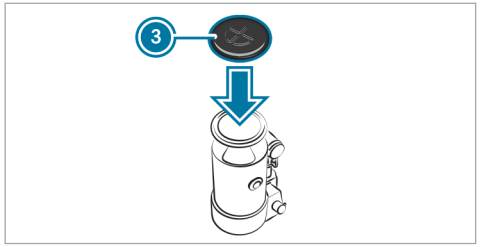
Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 337).

Installing the jack



▶ Assemble pump lever 1.
▶ Place pump lever 1 with the recess on lowering screw 2 on the jack.
▶ Turn pump lever 1 clockwise as far as it will go.
Lowering screw 2 is closed.



③ Adapter

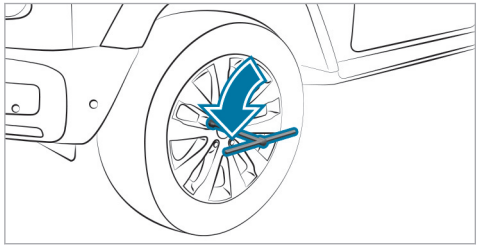
To raise the vehicle at the front or rear: adapter ③ must be secured on the jack.

Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, level and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- Position the jack only at the jack support point.

Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the rear-end door.



▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

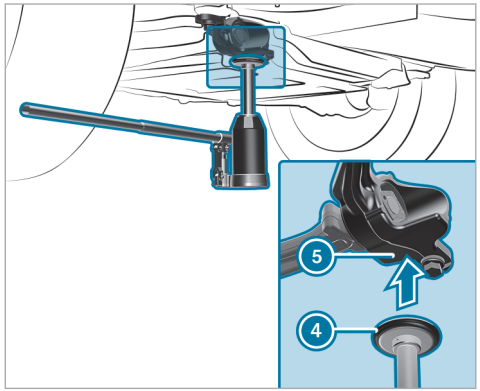
▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

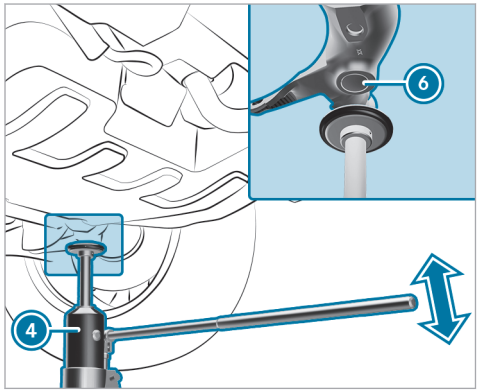
▶ Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

Raising the vehicle at the front



- Make sure that the adapter is secured on the jack.
- Position jack (4) on the comfort bushing on transverse link (5).
- Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tire is no more than 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 339).

Raising the vehicle at the rear



- Make sure that the adapter is secured on the jack.
- Position jack (4) at the jack support point of axle carrier tube (6).
- Keep pumping until axle carrier tube (6) is seated securely in the jack support point and the base of the jack sits evenly on the ground.
- Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tire is no more than 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 339).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 337).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake disks, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! **NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- Remove the wheel.
- Install the new wheel (→ page 340).

Installing a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel is removed (→ page 339).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 333).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

- Place the wheel to be installed on the wheel hub and push it on.

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

NOTE Paint damage to the rim when inserting the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much free play when inserting the first wheel bolt, there is a risk of damaging the paintwork on the rim.

- When inserting the first wheel bolt, be sure to apply sufficient pressure to the wheel hub.

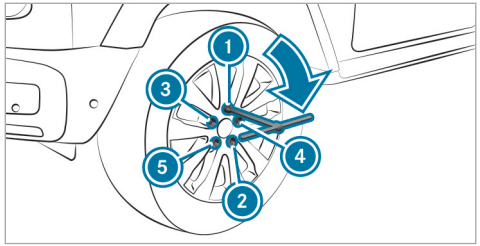
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 340).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 340).

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack in such a manner that the letters "AB" are visible, and then turn counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with initially a maximum torque of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with the specified tightening torque of 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

(i) The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 320).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is attached to the carrier on the rear door.

Observe the following notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not fit snow chains on the emergency spare wheel.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Check the tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel when it has been fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel has been installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related topics:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 315)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 320)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 317)
- Notes on installing tires (→ page 333)
- Installing an emergency spare wheel (→ page 337)

Notes on technical data

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing mobile phones

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

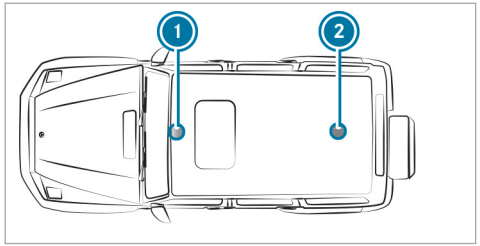
This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved antenna positions.



1 Front roof area
2 Rear roof area

Installing a roof antenna to vehicles with a roof-mounted luggage rack is subject to restrictions, and cannot be generally permitted. Further information about these restrictions can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting mobile phones. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for mobile phone equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

Mobile phone transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2-m- frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile phone 2G	2 W
Mobile phone 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 -410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions regarding the positioning of the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio information" in the Digi-

tal Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

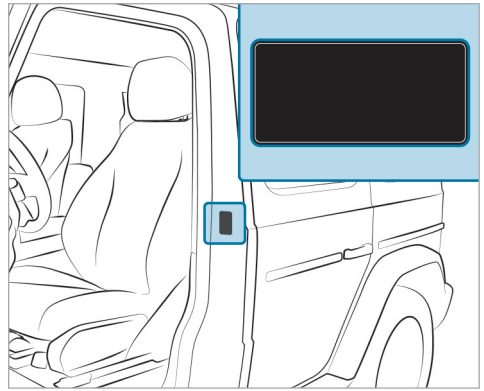
Information on the specific absorption rate (SAR) can be found under the key word "Regulatory information" in the vehicle's Digital Operator's Manual, on the Internet and in the app.

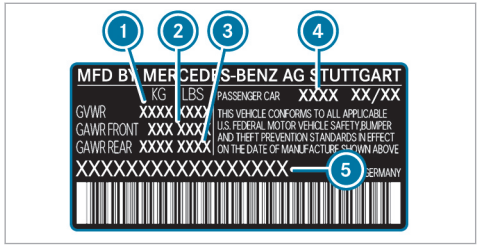
Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

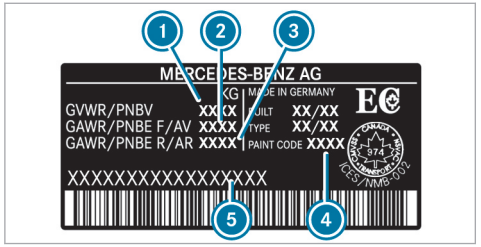
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Permissible gross mass
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)



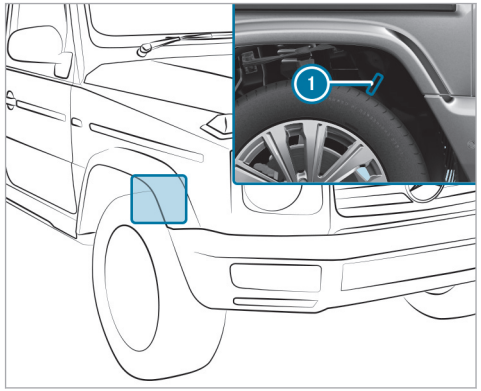
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Permissible gross mass
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)

The permissible gross mass comprises the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front or rear axle).

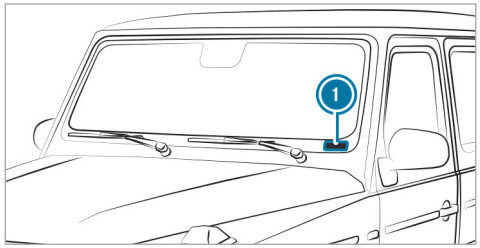
Never exceed the permissible gross mass or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

VIN on the chassis



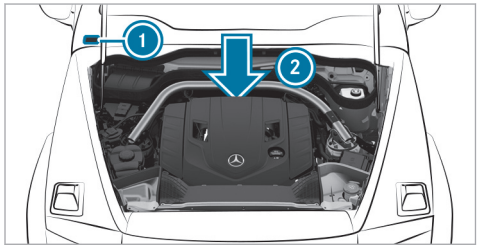
1. Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)

VIN at the lower edge of the windshield



① VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label

Additional plates



① Plate with information regarding emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level and for California

② Engine number stamped into the crankcase

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before and during refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be refueled with the following fuel types:

- premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Operator's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

Notes on fuel quality for vehicles with gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 347).

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with any of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- gasoline with more than 10% Ethanol, z.B. E15, E85, E100
- gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

Refuel only using fuel that has at least the octane number specified on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 165).

For maximum engine output: refuel only using premium-grade unleaded gasoline that has an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also refuel using regular unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

NOTE Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available in the following locations:

- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- **USA only:** On the https://www.mbusa.com

Notes on additives in gasoline (vehicles with gasoline engine)

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 347).

NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. a authorized Mercedes-Benz Center), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the container.

Tank content and fuel reserve

Filling quantity of the fuel tank

Model	Total capacity
G 550	26.4 gal (100.0 liters)

Fuel tank reserve

Model	Fuel reserve
G 550	3.2 gal (12.0 liters)

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 347).



NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Engine oil quality and capacity

Engine oil specification

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
G 550	229.71, 229.72[1)]

1) Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity grade in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity grades)

Use only SAE 0W-40 viscosity grade engine oils.

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table with the lowest SAE viscosity grade in each case. While doing so, observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity grades.

Engine oil capacity

Model	Capacity
G 550	9.5 US qt (9.0 liters)

The specified capacity refers to an oil change with oil filter.

Notes on brake fluid

Please observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 347).

WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0 approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 347).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35 °F (-37 °C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F (-45 °C))

Coolant capacity

Coolant (engine)

Model	Capacity
G 550	19.8 US qt (18.7 liters)

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 347).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washing water with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 347).

NOTE Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

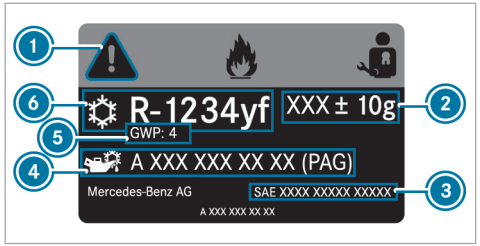
- Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

NOTE Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

- Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

The information label on the climate control system for the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located in front of the radiator cross-member on the air intake fitting in the engine compartment.



Information label

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. GWP (global warming potential) of the refrigerant used
6. Refrigerant type

Symbols 1 indicate the following:

- Possible dangers
- The need to have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop only

Refrigerant filling capacity

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

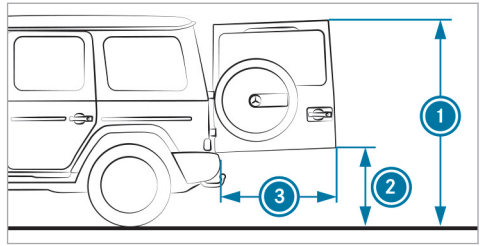
Model	Refrigerant
G 550	21.9 ± 0.4 oz (620 ± 10 g)
Model	**PAG oil**
G 550	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights and lengths specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tires
- Load
- Special equipment



Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

Swivel range

G 550	
1 Distance to top edge	80.4 in (2042 mm)
2 Distance to lower edge	
3 Swivel range	

Vehicle dimensions

G 550	
Vehicle length	191.0 in (4825 mm)
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	86.1 in (2187 mm)
Vehicle height	80.4 in (2042 mm)
Wheelbase	113.8 in (2890 mm)
Turning circle	44.6 ft (13.6 m)
Minimum ground clearance	9.7 in (245 mm)

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that optional extras increase the curb weight and reduce the payload. Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate. Carrying a roof load is not permitted.

Vehicle data for off-road driving

Fording

! **NOTE** Damage caused by water when fording

Water can enter the engine compartment and vehicle interior in the following cases:

- The maximum permissible fording depth is exceeded when traveling through standing water.
- A bow wave forms during fording.
- Water accumulates when fording.

▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth.

▶ Drive slowly through water.

▶ When driving through flowing water, be aware that the permissible fording depth is lower due to the accumulation of water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles in ready-to-drive condition. It applies to slow driving through standing water.

Driving through flowing water will reduce tire traction. The permissible fording depth will then be correspondingly lower.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording (→ page 146).



Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

Model	① Fording depth
G 550	

Angle of approach/departure

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are in ready-to-drive condition.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (⟶ page 146).



Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

Model	① front	② rear
G 550		

Maximum gradeability

The vehicle's gradeability depends on the weight distribution in the vehicle, the terrain conditions and the road surface conditions.

The specified value applies in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle is in ready-to-drive condition.
- The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear of the transfer case is engaged.
- The surface conditions of the ground are good, enabling good traction

A gradeability of 100% corresponds to an incline of 45°.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (⟶ page 146).

Model	Maximum gradeability
G 550	100%

Trailer hitch

General notes on the trailer hitch

The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is permissible only if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the trailer load.

The values for the **towing capacity, braked** apply with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %.

Towing capacity, braked

Model	Towing capacity, braked
G 550	7000 lbs (3175 kg)

Maximum tongue weight

NOTE Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 110.2 lbs (50 kg).
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
G 550	562.2 lbs (255 kg)

The actual trailer tongue weight must not be higher than the specified value. The value can be found on the vehicle identification plates of the trailer hitch or of the trailer. The lowest weight applies.

The permissible tongue weight of the drawbar is the maximum weight with which the drawbar may be loaded. The permissible tongue weight is the limit for trailer hitches approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

Axle load

Model	Axle load
G 550	

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the driver display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press ⓘ to display further information on the central display. Press × to hide the display message.

You can hide display messages to be acknowledged by pressing the back button ↩ or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

Driver display:

↳ Service

The Message Memory: XXmessage appears on the driver display.

- Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit the display:** press the ↩ back button.

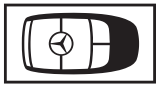
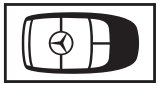
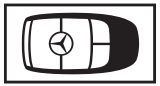
Occupant safety

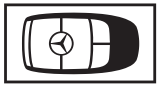
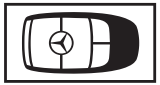
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 39). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 39). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 39). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

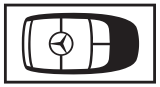
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag and the front passenger knee bag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 40). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag and the front passenger knee bag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • Even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • Even when the front passenger seat is not occupied

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 40). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 69).
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 138). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 138). The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 67). ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 69).
 Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
 Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone also sounds. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 138).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Headlamps Inoperative	* The active headlamps are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch On Headlights	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
 Switch Off Lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
MULTIBEAM LED Functions Limited	* The MULTIBEAM LED system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work, but without the functions of the MULTIBEAM LED system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Dynamic Low Beam Inoperative	* The dynamic low beam is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Dynamic Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Low Beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 121). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Drive on ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual	* The drive system switches to emergency operation mode due to a malfunction. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the engine is started. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver's display fails If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle. ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver display fails, you may not recognize e.g. function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (→ page 246). ▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Vehicle is Ready to Drive Switch Off Vehicle Before Exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The vehicle cannot be started. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** the state of charge of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 304). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins	* You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running. The vehicle will switch off automatically in 20 minutes. ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system. * You are in the vehicle. Park position P is engaged and the engine is running. After a certain holding time, this display message will appear on the driver display. The vehicle will then switch off automatically after a total of 20 minutes of holding time. ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The hood is open. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked The hood may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the hood when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
 Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (→ page 284).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
LOW RANGE On Engage Drive Range Functions Restricted See Operator's Manual	* A malfunction has occurred with the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear engaged. ▶ Shift to **D** or **R**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
LOW RANGE On Continue Driving in D or R	* The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is engaged. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift to **D** or **R**.
LOW RANGE Off Continue Driving in D or R	* The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is disengaged. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift to **D** or **R**.
LOW RANGE Off Engage Drive Range	* The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear cannot be engaged due to a malfunction. ▶ Shift to **D** or **R**. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
To Drive the Incline Activate LOW RANGE	* The torque may not be sufficient for off-road driving in the Rock drive program. ▶ Press the **LOW RANGE** button to improve safety for driving off road. ▶ Drive on

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Not Possible To Exit LOW RANGE Incline Too Steep	* The shifting conditions have not been met. ▶ Reduce the incline to less than 30%. ▶ To activate the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position, press the **LOW RANGE** button again.
LOW RANGE Only in Rock	* The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear is available in the Rock drive program. ▶ Activate the **Rock** drive program.
LOW RANGE Do Not Exceed 40 mph or Deactivate	* The maximum speed of 40 mph (70 kmh) for the gear change in **HIGH RANGE** has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly. ▶ To deactivate the gear change, press the **LOW RANGE** button again. ▶ Repeat the gear change.
Disengage LOW RANGE Differential Locks	* One or more shifting conditions have not been met. ▶ The differential locks must be disengaged to enable the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position to be selected. ▶ Repeat the gear change.
Differential Lock Engaged	* The differential locks are engaged. ▶ Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving. ▶ Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving.
Differential Lock Engaged ABS and ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are not available when the differential locks are switched on. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are unavailable The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving. ▶ Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving. ▶ Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving.
Differential Lock Activation Conditions Not Fulfilled	* One or more shifting conditions have not been met. ▶ Repeat the gear change (→ page 164).
Differential Lock System Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The differential locks are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the driving and driving safety systems are malfunctioning If the differential locks are malfunctioning, the ABS, ESP®, ETS/4ETS and BAS driving and driving safety systems may also malfunction. The wheels may lock during braking. The braking distance may increase. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Differential Locks Available Only in LOW RANGE	* One or more shifting conditions have not been met. ▶ Press **LOW RANGE** button. ▶ Repeat the gear change (→ page 162).
Transfer Case Shifting Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The transfer case is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Engage park position P.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Speed Too High Reduce Speed	* You are exceeding the maximum speed for the shift operation for the differential locks. ▶ Drive more slowly. ▶ Repeat the gear change.
LOW RANGE Do Not Exceed 25 mph or Deactivate	* The maximum speed of 40 mph (70 kmh) for the gear change has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly. ▶ To deactivate the gear change, press the **LOW RANGE** button again. ▶ Repeat the gear change.
G-Steering Active	* G-Steering is activated. ▶ Drive forwards slowly.
Sand Drive Program Active ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® will be restricted in the Sand drive program. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are restricted The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle. The ability to steer and braking characteristics will be severely impaired and the braking distance may be extended. In addition, other driving safety systems will be deactivated. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Activate the Sand drive program only when driving on sand. ▶ Deactivate the Sand drive program immediately after driving on sand. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Activate the Sand drive program only when driving on sand. ▶ Deactivate the Sand drive program immediately after driving on sand.
Rock Drive Program Active ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is not available in the Rock drive program. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are unavailable The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving. ▶ Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch on the Rock drive program only when driving off road. ▶ Switch off the Rock drive program immediately after driving off road.
Air Intake Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The air flap of the air intake is dirty or iced up. Fording is not possible. ▶ At outside temperatures above 39 °F (4 °C), restart the vehicle. ▶ If you have already started fording, drive on carefully. ▶ Clean the vehicle. ▶ Defrost the air intake.
Fording Not Possible Service Required	* There is a malfunction with the air flap of the air intake. Fording is not possible. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Do Not Exceed 6 mph (yellow display message)	* The maximum reliable speed for fording of 6 mph (10 kmh) has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
Do Not Exceed 6 mph	* The maximum reliable speed for fording of 6 mph (10 kmh) has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Information about switching off the vehicle while it is being driven (→ page 137).
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (→ page 283). ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.
 Fuel Reserve	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fuel Filler Cap Open	* The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
N is Engaged Please Engage Desired Gear	* The accelerator pedal was depressed while the vehicle was rolling or moving in neutral N. ▶ To accelerate the vehicle, select transmission position D or R.
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position [P] or neutral [N] and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position [D] or [R]. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position [D] or [R].
Depress Brake to Shift to R	* You have attempted to select transmission position [R]. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position [R].
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position [P]. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position [P] manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position [D], [R] or neutral [N] is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Select park position [P] when switching off the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away	* Neutral N has been engaged while the vehicle is moving or while you are driving. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary. ▶ To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 172). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery (→ page 304).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	To apply: ▶ Switch off the vehicle. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically. If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 172). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	* The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 172). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 172). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Parking Brake or Park Pawl Fault Incline Too Steep Reduce Incline	* The electric parking brake is malfunctioning because the vehicle inclination is too great. ▶ Move the vehicle to a level surface immediately ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop
 (USA only)  (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

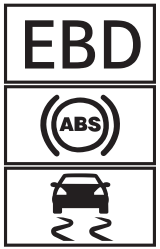
Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert! (yellow display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is not paying attention to the traffic situation after a warning has been issued (→ page 181). A continuous warning tone will also sound. ▶ Immediately return your attention to the traffic situation. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (→ page 193).
ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is looking away from the situation on the road (→ page 181). A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Focus on the road again.
Function Limited See Operator's Manual	* At least one of the main functions of ADC Comfort is malfunctioning. The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ! **NOTE** The vehicle's suspension and damping behavior is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Avoid sudden steering movements. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend. ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (⟶ page 179).
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (⟶ page 181). ▶ If necessary, take a break.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
ATTENTION ASSIST Microsleep Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (→ page 181). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Take a break immediately. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 181). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 183).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 182).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* The adjustable damping is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	* DSR is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Do Not Exceed 25 mph	* The maximum speed of 25 mph (40 kmh) for DSR has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
 Not in Curr. Drive Prog.	* DSR is not available in the drive program currently selected. ▶ Change the drive program.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The camera's view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See Operator's Manual	* The view of the driver camera is reduced. Possible causes: • Objects or stickers are projecting into the driver camera’s field of vision. • The driver camera is dirty. ▶ Keep the driver camera's field of vision free. ▶ Clean the driver camera if necessary. Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior relating to the display (⟶ page 291).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The driver camera is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 - - - mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 187).
 Suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 184).
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 187).
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 184). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 187).
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 195). **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 202). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 203). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Initiating Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. The Active Lane Keeping Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 203). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on canceling an emergency stop (→ page 193).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty	* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (→ page 175). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual	* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Mist on the inside or outside of the windshield: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside or outside of the windshield during cold times of year in particular. ⓘ This mist on the windshield will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ To remove mist from the outside, wipe once (→ page 124). ▶ To remove the mist from the inside, press MAX (→ page 133). Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear even after a driving time of about 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 175). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Functions Limited When Towing Trailer	* When the trailer socket is occupied, some driving systems will be available only to a limited extent. ▶ Drive carefully if you are towing a trailer or have the bicycle rack mounted.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Drive for 30–60 mins. or ▶ Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (→ page 304).
 Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the vehicle running ▶ If the display message disappears: drive on. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
 48 V Battery See Operator's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. Comfort functions, such as the air conditioning system, may be available only to a limited extent. It is possible to drive on. ▶ If the display message remains active permanently, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery...	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Starting Possible Again display message will be shown on the driver's display. ▶ Start the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Starting Possible Again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Starting Possible Again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensors are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Drive on
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 315) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 320).
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire • The tires can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not drive with a flat tire. ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires. Notes on flat tire (→ page 296). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tires.
 Tires Overheated	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.
 Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Engine Oil Level At Next Refueling (Add 1 Quart)	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refueling, add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 282). Notes on engine oil (→ page 350).
 Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level	* The engine oil level is too high. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The engine oil level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 282). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (→ page 350).
 Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The oil pressure is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

The indicator and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.

Driver display



Indicator and warning lamps

Occupant safety

- Restraint system
- Seat belt

Drive system

- Reduced power

vehicle

- Power steering (yellow) (→ page 420)
- Power steering (red) (→ page 420)

Engine

- Coolant temperature (→ page 421)
- Engine diagnostics (→ page 421)
- Vehicles with gasoline engines: engine operating temperature (→ page 421)
- Electrical malfunction (→ page 421)

Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 421)

Brakes

Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 425)

PARK USA: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 425)

Canada: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 425)

RBS USA: Recuperative Brake System (→ page 425)

Canada: brakes (yellow)(→ page 425)

BRAKE USA: brakes (red) (→ page 425)

Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 425)

Driving and driving safety systems

ABS (→ page 428)

ESP® (→ page 428)

ESP® OFF (→ page 428)

ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 428)

Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 428)

Distance warning (→ page 428)

Active Brake Assist (→ page 428)

Active Brake Assist (→ page 428)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 431)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 432)

Exterior lighting

Side lights (→ page 118)

Low beam (→ page 118)

High beam (→ page 119)

Turn signal lights (→ page 119)

Rear fog light (→ page 118)

Symbols on the central display

Drive Away Assist (→ page 222)

Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 223)

Maneuvering brake function (→ page 224)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 39). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 39). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 39). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

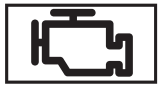
Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (red)	* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty • The engine coolant pump is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. **If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:** ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:** ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 283). ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.
 Coolant warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty • The radiator shutters are blocked or defective ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Engine warning lamp	* The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. This may cause the emissions limit values to be exceeded and the engine to run in emergency mode. In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 Engine operating temperature warning lamp	* **Vehicles with gasoline engines:** after a cold start, the blue engine operating temperature warning lamp is on. Engine output and engine torque are reduced. ▶ Take this into consideration in your driving style.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving. There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)  Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit up in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 RBS warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	*The yellow RBS warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow (!) brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Brakes warning lamp (USA only)  Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. **⚠ WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 177). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 177).
 ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 195).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if another driving system has been activated. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 195).

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	*The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tire. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

1, 2, 3 ...

(SmartKey) battery ... 69

48 V on-board electrical system
- Displays in the driver's display ... 235
- Operating safety ... 23

A

A/C function
- Activating/deactivating (MBUX) ... 132
- Activating/deactivating (operating unit) ... 132

ABS ... 176

Acceleration
- Kickdown ... 160
- Optimized acceleration ... 141

Accident, emergency call ... 274

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal ... 68

Active Brake Assist
- Function ... 195
- Setting ... 197

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Activating/deactivating ... 187
- Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 193
- Active Speed Limit Assist ... 189
- Calling up a speed ... 187
- Function ... 184
- Increasing/decreasing the speed ... 187
- Route-based speed adaptation ... 190
- Storing a speed ... 187

Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 193

Active headlamps ... 120

Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Activating/deactivating ... 206
- Function ... 203
- Setting the sensitivity ... 206
- Towing a trailer ... 203

Active light function ... 120

Active Parking Assist
- Automatic braking function ... 222
- Exiting a parking space ... 221
- Function ... 217
- Maneuvering brake function ... 224
- Parking ... 219
- Pausing ... 222

Active Service System PLUS ... 277

Active Speed Limit Assist ... 189

Active Steering Assist
- Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 193

Adaptive cruise control ... 190

Adaptive damping system
- Suspension ... 206

Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- Activating/deactivating ... 122

Additives
- Engine oil ... 350
- Fuel ... 350

After-sales service ... 277

Air bag
- Front air bag ... 51
- Inflating ... 45
- Overview ... 51
- PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 40
- Warning lamp ... 39

Air conditioning menu
- Air distribution ... 132
- Climate control ... 132
- Ionization ... 133

Air distribution
Adjusting ... 131, 132
Air inlet ... 285
Air pressure ... 315
Air vents
Adjusting ... 134
Air/water duct ... 285
Airflow
Adjusting ... 131
Alarm system ... 82
All-wheel drive ... 164
Alternative route ... 256
Ambient lighting ... 123
Angle of approach/departure ... 355
Animals ... 47
Anti-lock braking system ... 176
Anti-theft alarm system ... 82
Anti-theft protection
Immobilizer ... 82
Apps, Mercedes me
Mercedes me calls ... 267
Mercedes me connect ... 270
Assistance system ... 176
ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods ... 278
Service interval display ... 277
Service requirements ... 277
ATA
Deactivating the alarm ... 83
Function ... 82
Interior protection ... 84
Interior protection function ... 84
Tow-away alarm function ... 83
Tow-away protection ... 84
ATTENTION ASSIST
Function ... 181
Setting ... 182
Attention assistant ... 181
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center ... 27
Authorized workshop ... 27
Automatic car wash ... 285
Automatic car wash mode ... 287
Automatic climate control ... 132
Automatic distance control ... 184
Automatic driving lights ... 119
Automatic emergency call ... 274
Automatic engine start/stop ... 149
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff
Function ... 43
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) ... 56
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp ... 40
Automatic measures after an accident ... 45
Automatic mirror folding function ... 130
Automatic seat adjustment ... 90
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 156
Drive programs ... 152
DYNAMIC SELECT button ... 152
Engages neutral ... 157
Engaging drive position ... 159
Engaging reverse gear ... 157
Kickdown ... 160
Manual gear shifting ... 159
Selecting park position ... 158
Steering wheel paddle shifters ... 159

Switching gears ... 156
Transmission position display ... 156
Transmission positions ... 156
Autonomous braking ... 195
Axle load
Towing a trailer ... 357

B

Bag hook ... 106
Ball neck
Installing ... 230
BAS ... 177
Basic information ... 36
Battery (12 V battery)
Charging ... 304
Notes ... 300
Notes (starting assistance and charging) ... 302
Replacing ... 305
Starting assistance ... 304
Battery (48 V)
Notes ... 301
Battery (starter battery)
charging, Remote Online ... 139
Belt
Fastening ... 39
Notes on wearing correctly ... 38
Releasing ... 50
To adjust the height ... 39
Bicycle rack
Load capacity ... 357
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating ... 203
Function ... 202
Bluetooth®
Connecting a mobile phone ... 265
Brake Assist
Active Brake Assist ... 195
Brake Assist System ... 177
Brake Assist System ... 177
Brake disks ... 140
Brake fluid ... 351
Brake force distribution ... 179
Brake pads ... 140
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 176
Active Brake Assist ... 195
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 177
Driving tips ... 142
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) ... 179
Electric parking brake ... 171
Handbrake ... 171
HOLD function ... 179
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) ... 142
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs ... 140
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle ... 140
Parking brake ... 171
Post-collision brake ... 45
Braking assistance
Active Brake Assist ... 195
Brake Assist System ... 177
Breakdown
Changing a wheel ... 337
Flat tire ... 296
Overview of aids ... 16
Recovering ... 308
Tow-starting ... 310

Towing away in the event of front axle damage ... 309
Towing away in the event of malfunctions ... 309
Towing away in the event of rear axle damage ... 309
Towing away, various malfunctions (notes) ... 308
Towing methods ... 307
Transporting the vehicle ... 309
Breakdown (Roadside Assistance) ... 22

C

Calling the customer center for Mercedes-Benz ... 267
Calls
Mercedes me ... 266
Telephone menu ... 266
Using overhead control panel ... 266
Camera
360° camera ... 207
Button ... 213
Care ... 290
Cleaning ... 290
Function ... 207
Information ... 175
Off-road function ... 211
Rear view camera ... 207
Select view ... 214
Transparent hood ... 211
Car key ... 67
Car wash
Automatic car wash ... 285
Automatic car wash mode ... 286
Power washer ... 287
Washing by hand ... 288
Car-to-X-Communication
Display on map ... 259
Care
Air/water duct ... 285
Automatic car wash ... 285
Automatic car wash mode ... 286
Camera ... 290
Decorative foil ... 289
Display ... 291
Exterior lighting ... 290
Genuine wood/trim elements ... 291
Headliner ... 291
Paint ... 288
Plastic trim ... 291
Power washer ... 287
Seat belt ... 291
Steering wheel ... 291
Trailer hitch ... 290
Vehicle interior ... 291
Vehicle parts ... 290
Washing by hand ... 288
Wheels/rims ... 290
Wood luggage-compartment floor ... 291
Care of the headliner ... 291
Care of the plastic trim ... 291
Care of the steering wheel ... 291
Cargo compartment cover
Extending/retracting ... 103
Removing/installing ... 104
Caring for rims ... 290
Central display
Operating ... 239
Central locking system
Button ... 73
SmartKey ... 68

Change of address ... 23
Change of ownership ... 23
Changing a wheel
Preparation ... 337
Raising the vehicle ... 337
Charging
12 V battery ... 304
USB port ... 99, 114
Wirelessly charging a mobile phone ... 115
Checking the coolant level ... 283
Child safety lock
Rear door ... 64
Side windows (rear passenger compartment) ... 66
Child seat
Adjusting the vehicle seat ... 58
Basic instructions ... 52
Front passenger seat ... 56
Installing ISOFIX ... 61
Rearward-facing ... 58
Risks/dangers ... 54
Securing on the rear seat with the seat belt ... 64
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt ... 64
The most important information in brief ... 52
Top Tether ... 62
Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 54
Basic instructions ... 52
Special seat belt retractor ... 60
Clean varnish ... 288
Cleaning
Air/water duct ... 285
Automatic car wash ... 285
Automatic car wash mode ... 286
Camera ... 290
Decorative foil ... 289
Genuine wood/trim elements ... 291
Paint ... 288
Power washer ... 287
Sensors ... 290
Vehicle interior ... 291
Vehicle parts ... 290
Washing by hand ... 288
Cleaning carpet ... 291
Cleaning the seat cover ... 291
Climate control, Air conditioning system
Activating/deactivating ... 132
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) ... 132
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX) ... 132
Activating/deactivating the synchronization function (control panel) ... 133
Air distribution ... 131
Air vents (front) ... 134
Air vents (rear passenger compartment) ... 135
Airflow ... 131
Automatic control ... 132
Defrosting windows ... 133
Demisting the windshield ... 131
Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil ... 354
Ionization ... 133
Notes ... 131
Operating unit ... 131
Rear window heating ... 131
Refrigerant ... 353
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off ... 133

Synchronization function ... 133
Temperature ... 131
Ventilation with comfort opening ... 78
Windshield heater ... 134

COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY ... 343

Cockpit
Instrument panel ... 6

Coffee cup symbol ... 181

Collision detection (parked vehicle)
Setting ... 173

Combination switch
Lights ... 119
Windshield wipers ... 124

Commuter route ... 256

Components relevant to radio regulation
Declaration of conformity ... 26

Control elements: ... 21

Convenience closing feature ... 78

Convenience opening ... 78

Coolant
Capacity ... 352
Notes ... 352

Cooling ... 131

Copyright
License ... 35

Copyrights
Trademarks ... 35

Correct use ... 28

Cross traffic (warning) ... 223

Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning ... 223

Cruise control
Activating/deactivating ... 183
Calling up a speed ... 183
Function ... 182
Requirements: ... 183
Setting a speed ... 183
Storing a speed ... 183

Cup holder
Rear passenger compartment ... 111

Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ... 29

D

Damage
Limited protection ... 47

Dashcam
Notes ... 261
Selecting a USB device ... 262
Starting/stopping an individual recording ... 263
Starting/stopping loop recording ... 262

Data processing in the vehicle ... 30

Data protection rights ... 33

Data storage
Data protection rights ... 33
Electronic control units ... 30
Event Data Recorder ... 34
MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect ... 33
Online services ... 32

Daytime running lamps, Daytime running lamp mode
Activating/deactivating ... 122

Deactivating the alarm ... 83

Dealership ... 27

Declaration of conformity
Components relevant to radio regulation ... 26

Decorative foil ... 289

Definitions
Tires and loading ... 331
Deployed components
Limited protection ... 47
Deployment situations ... 45
Destination entry ... 255
Detecting inattentiveness ... 181
Diagnostics connection ... 26
Differential locks
Disabling/enabling ... 164
Function ... 163
Digital Operator's Manual ... 18
Digital Vehicle Key
Problem ... 72
Start the vehicle ... 71
Starting the vehicle ... 138
Dinghy towing
Pulling/towing ... 232
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission ... 156
Engages neutral ... 157
Engaging drive position ... 159
Engaging park position automatically ... 158
Engaging reverse gear ... 157
Function ... 156
Gearshift recommendation ... 160
Manual gearshifting ... 159
Selecting park position ... 158
Display
Care ... 291
Display (driver's display)
Overview of displays ... 236
Display message
Calling up on driver display ... 358
Notes ... 358
Display messages
--- mph ... 398
--- mph ... 395
12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required ... 407
48 V Battery See Operator's Manual ... 409
Active Headlamps Inoperative ... 365
Add Washer Fluid ... 371
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! ... 395
Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative ... 364
Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible ... 409
Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual ... 404
BRAKE Check Brake Fluid Level ... 389
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual ... 379
Check Engine Oil Level At Next Refueling (Add 1 Quart) ... 414
Check Left Low Beam (example) ... 366
Check Tires ... 411
Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle ... 379
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ... 391
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ... 392

Do Not Exceed 25 mph 397
Don't Forget Your Key 363
Dynamic Low Beam Inoperative ... 366
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured 416
Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level 414
Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle 415
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle 415
Front Left Malfunction Service Required (example) 359
Fuel Filler Cap Open 381
Fuel Reserve 380
Functions Limited When Towing Trailer 405
Initializing Key Please Wait 363
Initiating Emergency Stop 402
Inoperative See Operator's Manual 392
Inoperative See Operator's Manual 393
EBD Inoperative See Operator's Manual 394
SOS Inoperative 406
Inoperative 396
Key Not Detected (red display message) 362
Key Not Detected (white display message) 362
Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required (example) 359
Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph 396
Malfunction See Operator's Manual 364
Not in Curr. Drive Prog 397
Obtain a New Key 364
Off 398
HOLD Off 394
PARK Parking Brake See Operator's Manual 385
Please Correct Tire Pressure 412
Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery 409
Reduce Speed 413
PARK Release Parking Brake 388
Replace Key Battery 362
Restraint System Malfunction Service Required 359
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual 370
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual 370
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual 407
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual 408

Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle..... 408
Suspended..... 398
Switch Off Lights..... 365
Switch On Headlights..... 365
Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery..... 408
PARK Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake..... 388
Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty..... 403
Tires Overheated..... 413
Vehicle is Ready to Drive Switch Off Vehicle Before Exiting..... 368
Warning Tire Malfunction..... 412
Wheel Sensor(s) Missing..... 411
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual..... 399
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual..... 400
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 398
Active Distance Assist Inoperative..... 399
Active Distance Assist Now Available..... 399
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 401
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative... 401
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual..... 402
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 406
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 366
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative.... 366
Air Intake Malfunction See Operator's Manual..... 378
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)..... 384
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)..... 384
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 400
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 401
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing Trailer See Operator's Manual..... 401
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 369
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual..... 389
Cruise Control Inoperative..... 395
Cruise Control Off..... 395
Depress Brake to Shift from P..... 381
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R..... 382
Depress Brake to Shift to R..... 382
Differential Lock Engaged ABS and ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 373

Do Not Exceed 6 mph (yellow display message)... 378
Fording Not Possible Service Required... 378
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual... 360
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual... 360
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction... 367
MULTIBEAM LED Functions Limited... 365
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away... 383
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual... 405
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual... 363
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual... 405
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual... 367
Reversing Not Possible Service Required... 383
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking... 383
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected... 382
Sand Drive Program Active ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual... 376
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park... 382
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position... 383
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary... 381
Starting Possible Again... 410
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling... 384
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable... 410
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative... 410
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing... 411
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle... 382
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times... 379
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual... 396
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative... 396
Transmission Malfunction Stop... 383
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes... 370
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins... 369
Windshield Wiper Malfunction... 371
Displaying road names/house numbers... 256
Distance control... 184

Distance warning..... 195
DISTRONIC..... 184
Door
Child safety lock (rear door)..... 64
Emergency key..... 74
Opening (from the inside)..... 72
Unlocking (inside)..... 72
Door operating unit
Function seat..... 14
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 326
Downhill Speed Regulation..... 191
Drinking and driving..... 142
Drinks holder..... 111, 112
Drive Away Assist..... 222
Drive position..... 159
Drive program display..... 154
Drive programs
Selecting..... 154
Driver display
Identifying malfunctions..... 233
Driver's display, Instrument cluster
48 V on-board electrical system..... 235
Menus..... 235
Notes..... 233
Operating..... 234
Service due date..... 277
Status displays..... 236
Warning/indicator lamps..... 10, 416
Driver's seat
Adjusting electrically..... 86
Easy entry and exit feature..... 95
Seat heating..... 91
Driving safety system
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 176
Active Brake Assist..... 195
ATTENTION ASSIST..... 181
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 177
Blind Spot Assist..... 202
Cameras..... 175
Cruise control..... 182
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 179
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)..... 177
Hill Start Assist..... 180
HOLD function..... 179
Off-road ABS..... 177
Overview..... 176
Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 175
Traffic Sign Assist..... 198
Trailer Maneuvering Assist..... 225
Your responsibility..... 174
Driving system..... 176
Driving tips
Drinking and driving..... 142
General driving tips..... 142
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 140
Off-road driving..... 146
Optimized acceleration..... 141
Drowsiness detection..... 181
DSR
Activating/deactivating..... 192
Changing the target speed..... 192
Function..... 191
Notes..... 192
Duplicate key..... 70
Dynamic handling control system..... 177
DYNAMIC SELECT
Calling up the fuel consumption indicator..... 156
Configuring drive program I..... 154

Displaying engine data ... 155
Displaying vehicle data ... 155
Drive program display ... 154
Drive programs ... 152
Function ... 152
Selecting the drive program ... 154

E

E10 ... 349
E25 ... 349
Easy entry feature
Function ... 95
Easy exit feature
Function ... 95
EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution ... 179
ECO Assist
48 V on-board electrical system ... 151
ECO display ... 150
ECO start/stop button
Automatic engine start/stop ... 150
ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start ... 149
Automatic engine stop ... 149
Function ... 149
Switching off/on ... 150
Electric parking brake
Applying automatically ... 171
Emergency braking ... 172
Manually applying/releasing ... 172
Releasing automatically ... 172
Electrical fuses ... 310
Electronic Stability Program ... 177
Emergency
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 296
Overview of aids ... 16
Reflective safety vest ... 295
Warning triangle ... 296
Emergency braking
Active Brake Assist ... 195
Brake Assist System ... 177
Carrying out ... 172
Electric parking brake/handbrake ... 171
Emergency key
Door ... 74
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle ... 138
Emergency stop assistant ... 193
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Inflating ... 45
Engine
Emergency operation mode ... 138
Emergency start ... 310
Engine number ... 345
Jump-starting ... 302
Parking (start/stop button) ... 167
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key) ... 138
Engine data
Displaying ... 155
DYNAMIC SELECT ... 155
Engine number ... 345
Engine oil, Oil
Additives ... 350
Capacity ... 351
Checking the oil level using the driver display ... 281
MB-Freigabe / MB-Approval ... 351
Quality ... 351
Refilling ... 282
Environmentally friendly driving ... 19

ESC, Electronic Stability Control ... 177
ESP®
Activating/deactivating ... 179
Function ... 177
Trailer stabilization ... 178
Event Data Recorder ... 34
Exit warning
Blind Spot Assist ... 202
Exiting a parking space
Active Parking Assist ... 217
Drive Away Assist ... 222
PARKTRONIC ... 214
Exterior lighting
Care ... 290
Exterior mirrors
Parking position ... 129

F

Factory settings
MBUX reset function ... 250
Favorites ... 243
Film coverings
On camera/sensors ... 175
First aid
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 296
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 296
Fitting accessories
Limited protection ... 47
Flat tire
Changing a wheel ... 337
Notes ... 296
Spare wheel ... 297
Flat towing
Pulling/towing ... 232
Floor mats ... 116
Fog lamp ... 119
Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 175
Folding back the rear bench seat ... 102
Fording water ... 355
Free software ... 35
Frequencies
Two-way radio ... 344
Front air bag
Inflating ... 45
Front headlamps ... 118
Front passenger air bag
Disabling/enabling ... 42
Front passenger air bag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) ... 56
Front passenger seat
Adjusting electrically ... 86
Fuel
Additives ... 350
E10 ... 349
E25 ... 349
gasoline ... 349
Gasoline quality ... 349
Refilling ... 165
Reserve ... 350
sulfur content ... 349
Tank capacity ... 350
Fuel consumption indicator ... 156
Fuel reserve ... 350
Function in the event of an accident ... 46
Function seat ... 14

Fuses
Cockpit ... 312
Engine compartment ... 311
Fuse assignment diagram ... 310
Notes ... 310
Passenger footwell ... 312
Rear passenger compartment ... 313

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory ... 171
Opening/closing a door ... 171
Problem ... 170
Garage door openers
Programming buttons ... 168
Synchronizing the rolling code ... 170
gasoline ... 349
Gearshift
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 156
Manual ... 159
General driving tips ... 142
Genuine parts ... 19
Glide mode ... 160
Glove box
Locking/unlocking ... 100
Grab handles ... 85

H

Handbrake ... 171
Handling characteristics
Unusual ... 314
Hazard warning lights ... 120
Hazard warnings
Car-to-X-Communication ... 259
Head restraint
Adjusting (rear passenger compartment) ... 89
Luxury head restraint (front) ... 88
Removing/installing (rear passenger compartment) ... 89
Headlamp flashing ... 119
Headlamps ... 118
Heating
Activating/deactivating ... 132
Climate control ... 131
Rear window ... 131
Seat ... 91
Steering wheel ... 94
Windshield ... 134
Help call
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ... 274
High beam ... 119
HIGH RANGE
Shifting ... 162
Hill descent control ... 191
Hill Start Assist ... 180
HOLD function
Function ... 179
Switching on/off ... 179
Home screen
Central display ... 238
Hood
Opening/closing ... 279

I

Identification plate
Engine ... 345
Refrigerant ... 353
Vehicle ... 345

Immobilizer ... 82
Incorrect behavior by vehicle occupants
Limited protection ... 47
Indicator/warning lamps
Driver's display ... 416
PASSENGER AIR BAG ... 40
Individual drive program
Configuring ... 154
Inside rearview mirror ... 129
Installing
Snow chains ... 315
Tires/wheels ... 340
Instrument panel
Cockpit ... 6
Interior lighting
Adjusting ... 123
Ambient lighting ... 123
Switch-off delay time ... 124
Interior protection ... 84
Internet
Mercedes me connect ... 270
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot ... 247
Web browser ... 272
Ionization ... 133
ISOFIX child seat anchor
Installing ... 61

J

Jack
Storage location ... 336
Jump-start connection ... 304

K

Key
Problem ... 70
Replacement key ... 70
KEYLESS-GO
Deactivating ... 68
Locking/unlocking the vehicle ... 73
Problem ... 74
Unlocking setting ... 68
Kickdown ... 160
Knee bag ... 51

L

Lane Keeping Assist ... 203
Lane recognition
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 203
Language
Notes ... 249
Setting ... 249
License plate (front) ... 25
License plate assembly (front) ... 25
Light switch ... 118
Lighting
Interior lighting ... 123
Lights
Active headlamps ... 120
Adaptive Highbeam Assist ... 121
Automatic driving lights ... 119
Combination switch ... 119
Hazard warning lights ... 120
High beam ... 119
Interior lighting ... 123
Locator lighting ... 122
Reading lamp ... 123
Rear fog light ... 119
Responsibility for lighting systems ... 118
Switch-off delay time ... 122

Switching on the daytime running lamps... 122
Turn signals... 119
Limited Warranty... 30
Live Traffic Information... 259
Load capacity
Bicycle rack... 357
Load index
Tires... 328
Load-bearing capacity
Tires... 328
Loading
Bag hook... 106
Definitions... 331
Notes... 97
Roof luggage rack... 107
Tie-down eyes... 106
Loading guidelines... 97
Loading information table... 320
Loads... 97
Locator lighting... 122
Locking/unlocking
Automatic locking (MMS)... 74
Doors (from the inside)... 72
Emergency key... 74
KEYLESS-GO... 73
Loud sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound... 44
LOW RANGE
Shifting... 162
Low-beam headlamps
Activating/deactivating... 118
Lubricants... 347
Luggage... 97
Luggage rack... 97

M

Maintaining safe distance
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC... 187
Maintenance
Vehicle... 22
Maintenance Management
Notes... 278
Transferred data... 278
Malfunction
Driver display... 233
Restraint system... 39
Malfunction message
Driver's display... 358
Maneuvering
Maneuvering brake function... 224
Maneuvering assistant
Activating/deactivating... 225
Drive Away Assist... 222
Maneuvering brake function... 224
Maneuvering brake function... 224
Map
Displaying online map contents... 259
Displaying weather information... 259
Moving... 258
Selecting the map orientation... 258
Setting the map scale... 258
Map functions... 258
Massage programs... 91
Maximum full-stop braking... 177
Maximum load rating... 327

Maximum permissible load
Calculation example ... 322
Determining ... 321
Maximum tire pressure ... 328
MBUX
Dashcam ... 261
MBUX multimedia system
Activating/deactivating DSR ... 192
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 174
Drive programs ... 154
Factory setting ... 250
Home screen ... 238
Language settings ... 241
Mercedes me & Apps ... 271
Notes ... 237
Overview ... 238
Set collision detection ... 173
Setting route-based speed adaptation ... 191
Standby mode function ... 174
Steering wheel heater / seat heating ... 94
Telephone ... 263
Touchscreen ... 239
MBUX Voice Assistant
Function ... 241
Voice prompting ... 241
Mechanical key
Inserting/removing ... 69
Medical aids ... 28
Memory function
Outside mirrors ... 96
Seat ... 96
Steering wheel ... 96
Menus (driver's display)
Notes ... 235
Mercedes me App
Activating on-demand features ... 22
Mercedes me Apps ... 271
Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment ... 268
Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident/breakdown detection ... 267
Calls via the overhead control panel ... 266
Information ... 267
Mercedes-Benz customer center ... 267
Transferred data ... 269
Mercedes me connect
Accident/Breakdown Management ... 270
Information ... 270
Transferred data ... 271
Mercedes-AMG vehicles, Notes ... 136
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call
Automatic emergency call ... 274
Data transfer ... 276
Information ... 273
Manual emergency call ... 275
Overview ... 274
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts ... 19
Message memory ... 358
Mirrors
Mirror folding function ... 130
Outside mirrors ... 128
Rearview mirror ... 129
Mobile phone
Notes on wireless charging ... 115
Model type ... 345
Modification
Limited protection ... 47

Multimedia system 238

N

Navigation
- Activating 252
- Destination entry 255
- Notes 252
- Overview 253

Near Field Communication (NFC)
- Start the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key) 71

Near-field communication (NFC)
- Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key) 138

Neutral 157

Non-operational time
- Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 174

Notes on breaking in a new vehicle 140

O

Objects in the vehicle interior
- Limited protection 47

Occupant safety
- Air bag 51
- Basic information 36
- Child seat 52
- Information on the child restraint system 42
- Information on the correct seat position ... 37
- Pets in the vehicle 47
- PRE-SAFE® 44

Off-road ABS 177

Off-road driving
- Drive programs 152
- Driving tips 146
- LOW RANGE 161

Off-road menu
- Overview 250
- Setting 251

On-board diagnostics interface 26

On-board electronics
- Two-way radios 343

On-demand feature 21, 22

Online services 32

Open Source Software 35

Opening/closing a door 171

Opening/closing a garage door 171

Operating fluids
- Additives 350
- Brake fluid 351
- coolant 352
- Engine oil 350
- gasoline 349
- Notes 347
- Refrigerant (air conditioning system) 353
- Windshield washer fluid 353

Operating safety
- 48 V on-board electrical system 23

Operator's manual 20

Operator's Manual digital 18

Outside mirrors
- Automatic anti-glare mode 129
- Automatic mirror folding function 130
- Blind Spot Assist 202
- Folding in/out 128
- Memory function 96
- Setting 128
- Warning lamp 202

Overhead control panel 12

P

Paddle shifters
Steering wheel paddle shifters ... 159
Paint code ... 345
Panic alarm, Alarm
Activating/deactivating ... 68
Park position
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 156
Parking
Active Parking Assist ... 217
PARKTRONIC ... 214
Parking Assist
Active Parking Assist ... 217
PARKTRONIC ... 214
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Activating/deactivating ... 217
Adjusting warning tones ... 217
Function ... 214
Parking assistance systems
Active Parking Assist ... 217
Drive Away Assist ... 222
Maneuvering brake function ... 224
PARKTRONIC ... 214
Parking brake ... 171
Parking for an extended period ... 173
Parking lamps ... 118
Parking lights ... 118
Parking position
Exterior mirrors ... 129
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear ... 130
PARKTRONIC ... 214
Partitioning net ... 104
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Status display, front passenger air bag ... 40
Payload
Calculation example ... 322
Determining the maximum ... 321
Permitted towing methods
Overview ... 306
Personalization ... 242
Pets in the vehicle ... 47
Post-collision brake ... 45
Power supply
Start/stop button ... 136
Switching on (start/stop button) ... 136
Power washer ... 287
PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection
Function ... 44
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 44
Reverting measures ... 44
Preventative occupant protection system ... 44
Profile ... 242
Program ... 152
Protection
Limited ... 47
Protection against collision
Maneuvering brake function ... 224
Protection of the environment
Driving style ... 19
Pulling away
Hill Start Assist ... 180
Optimized acceleration ... 141

Q

QR code rescue card ... 30
Qualified specialist workshop ... 27

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 175
Radio regulations
Regulatory radio identification ... 344
Rain sensor
Windshield wipers ... 124
Reading lamp
Interior lighting ... 123
Rear bench seat
Folding forwards ... 101
Rear door (child safety lock)
Securing ... 64
Rear fog light ... 119
Rear passenger compartment seat
Adjusting the backrest angle ... 103
Rear view camera
360° Camera ... 207
Function ... 207
Rear window heating ... 131
Rear window wiper
Activating/deactivating ... 125
Replacing wiper blade ... 126
Rear-end door
Closing ... 75
Opening ... 75
Opening dimensions ... 354
Rearview mirror
Automatic anti-glare mode ... 129
Rearward-facing child seat
Information ... 58
Recovering ... 308
Reflective safety vest ... 295
Refrigerant ... 353
Refueling
Fuel ... 165
Refueling the vehicle ... 165
Regulatory radio information
Specific absorption rate ... 345
Remote Online
Charging the starter battery ... 139
Cooling/heating the vehicle interior ... 139
Starting the vehicle ... 140
Replacement key ... 70
Reporting safety defects ... 29
Reserve
Fuel ... 350
Resetting
MBUX reset function ... 250
Responsibility
Driving safety systems ... 174
Restraint system
Basic information ... 36
Basic instructions for children ... 52
Deployment situations ... 45
Functionality ... 39
Information on function ... 46
Information on the correct seat position ... 37
Limited protection ... 47
Malfunction ... 39
Protection ... 37
Self-test ... 39
Warning lamp ... 39
Reverse gear
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 156

Roadside Assistance (breakdown) ... 22
Roll away protection ... 179
Roof luggage rack
- Function ... 109
- Loading ... 107
- Securing ... 107

Route
- Alternative route ... 256
- Calculating ... 256
- Commuter route ... 256
- Navigation ... 253
- Selecting a type ... 256

Route guidance with augmented reality
- Activating ... 256
- Displaying road names/house numbers ... 256
- Switching video on or off ... 256

Route-based speed adaptation
- Function ... 190
- Setting ... 191

S

Safety system ... 176
Seat
- Adjusting electrically ... 86
- Adjusting the angle of the backrests (rear passenger compartment) ... 103
- Automatic adjustment ... 90
- Configuring settings ... 90
- Correct driver's seat position ... 85
- Massage programs ... 91
- Memory function ... 96
- Resetting settings (massage programs) ... 91
- Settings ... 14
- Side impact air bag ... 51
- Workout programs ... 91

Seat belt
- Automatic tightening ... 44
- Care ... 291
- Warning lamp ... 40

Seat belt adjustment
- Activating/deactivating ... 45
- Function ... 44

Seat belt warning ... 40
Seat belts
- Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 45
- Fastening ... 39
- Notes on wearing correctly ... 38
- Releasing ... 50
- To adjust the height ... 39

Seat heating
- Activating/deactivating ... 91

Seat ventilation
- Activating/deactivating ... 93

Selecting a gear ... 159
Selector lever ... 156
Self-test
- Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff ... 40
- Restraint system ... 39

Sensors
- Cleaning ... 290
- Information ... 175

Service ... 277
Service center ... 27
Service due date ... 277
Service interval display ... 277

Shifting
Automatic transmission ... 159
Gearshift recommendation ... 160
Manual ... 159
Steering wheel paddle shifters ... 159
Shortening the braking distance
Brake Assist System ... 177
Shunting assistant ... 225
Shunting support ... 223
Side impact air bag ... 51
Side windows
Child safety lock (rear passenger compartment) ... 66
Closing with SmartKey ... 78
Convenience closing feature ... 78
Convenience opening ... 78
Opening with the SmartKey ... 78
Opening/closing ... 76
Problem ... 79
Size designation
Tires ... 328
Skid chains ... 315
Sliding sunroof
Closing with SmartKey ... 78
Opening with the SmartKey ... 78
Opening/closing ... 79
Problem ... 81
SmartKey
Acoustic locking verification signal ... 68
Battery ... 69
Deactivating a function ... 68
Function ... 67
Key ring attachment ... 69
Mechanical key ... 69
Panic alarm ... 68
Power consumption ... 68
Unlocking setting ... 68
Smartphone Integration, iPhone®
Android Auto ... 272
Apple CarPlay® ... 272
Snow chains ... 315
Socket
12 V ... 113
115 V (rear passenger compartment) ... 113
Software update ... 246
SOS button ... 266
Sound
Menu ... 276
PRE-SAFE® Sound ... 44
Wheels/tires ... 314
Sound settings ... 276
Spare parts ... 19
Spare wheel, Emergency spare wheel ... 297, 341
Spare wheel carrier
Rear door ... 297
Special seat belt retractor ... 60
Specialist workshop ... 27
Specific absorption rate (SAR) ... 345
Speed
Save, cruise control ... 187
Save, DISTRONIC ... 187
Speed adaptation, Route-based ... 190
Speed control
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 184
Cruise control ... 182
Speed rating
Tires ... 328

Start the
vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)..... 71
Start-off assist
Hill Start Assist..... 180
Optimized acceleration..... 141
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle..... 167
Starting the vehicle..... 137
Switching on the power supply / vehicle..... 136
Start/stop function..... 149
Starter battery
charging, Remote Online..... 139
Starting
Digital Vehicle Key..... 71
Remote Online..... 140
Start/stop button..... 137
Starting assistance..... 304
Starting the engine
Emergency operation mode..... 138
Remote Online..... 140
Start/stop button..... 137
Starting-off aid
Drive Away Assist..... 222
Hill Start Assist..... 180
Optimized acceleration..... 141
Status display
Front passenger air bag..... 40
Steering wheel
Adjusting electrically..... 93
Driver's air bag..... 51
Memory function..... 96
Steering wheel heater..... 94
Steering wheel adjustments..... 93
Steering wheel heater..... 94
Steering wheel heating
Decoupling from the seat heating..... 94
Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 159
Stop and go
ECO start/stop function..... 150
Stopping
Parking the vehicle..... 167
Stowage areas..... 99
Stowage spaces
Armrest (front)..... 99
Center console (front)..... 99
Door..... 99
Glove box..... 99
Substances hazardous to health..... 23
sulfur content..... 349
Suspension
Adaptive damping system..... 206
Switch-off delay time
Exterior..... 122
Interior..... 124
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off..... 133
Synchronization function
Activating/deactivating (control panel)... 133
System settings
MBUX reset function..... 250
Overview..... 245

T

Tank capacity
Fuel..... 350
Reserve..... 350
Tank filler cap / flap..... 165

Technical data
Axle load (trailer operation) 357
Information 343
Radio regulations 344
Specific absorption rate (SAR) 345
Tongue weight 357
Towing capacity 356
Telediagnosis
Diagnostic data 278
Telediagnostics
Transferred data 279
Telephone, Smartphone
Bluetooth® 265
Charging wirelessly (mobile phone) 116
Connecting a mobile phone 265
Menu 266
Notes 263
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone) 115
Operating modes 265
Secure Simple Pairing 265
Telephone menu overview 265
Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® telephony 265
Temperature
Adjusting 131
Temperature grade 325
THERMOTRONIC
Air conditioning control panel 131
Through-loading feature
Opening 100
Tie-down eyes 106
TIN (Tire Identification Number) 326
Tire and Loading Information placard 320
Tire characteristics 328
Tire information table 320
Tire labeling
Characteristics 328
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 326
Load index 328
Load-bearing capacity 328
Maximum tire load 327
Maximum tire pressure 328
Size designation 328
Speed rating 328
Temperature grade 325
Tire Quality Grading 325
Traction grade 325
Tread wear grade 325
Tire pressure
Checking 319
Checking manually 317
Maximum 328
Notes 315
Tire pressure table 317
Tire pressure monitor
Function 318
Tire pressure monitoring system
Restarting 320
Tire pressure table 317
Tire Quality Grading 325
Tire tread 314
Tires
Breakdown 296
Characteristics 328
Checking 314
Checking the temperature 319
Checking the tire pressure manually 317
Definitions 331
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 326

Installing ... 340
Labeling ... 325
Load index ... 328
Load-bearing capacity ... 328
Maximum pressure ... 328
Maximum tire load ... 327
Noise ... 314
Notes on installing ... 333
Removing ... 339
Replacing ... 333, 337
Rotating ... 336
Selecting ... 333
Size designation ... 328
Snow chains ... 315
Speed rating ... 328
Storing ... 336
Temperature grade ... 325
Tire and Loading Information placard ... 320
Tire pressure table ... 317
Tire Quality Grading ... 325
Traction grade ... 325
Tread wear grade ... 325
Unusual handling characteristics ... 314

Toll system
Debiting toll fees ... 253
Windshield ... 130

Tongue weight ... 357

Top Tether ... 62

Touch Control
Driver display ... 233
Driver's display ... 234
MBUX ... 239

Touch-sensitive controls ... 21

Touchscreen ... 239

Tow bar system
Towing away ... 232

Tow-away protection ... 84

Tow-starting ... 310

Tow-starting and towing away
Towing eye ... 310

Towing
Towing methods ... 306

Towing a trailer
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 203
Axle load ... 357
Notes ... 228

Towing away in the event of front axle damage ... 309

Towing away in the event of malfunctions ... 309

Towing away in the event of malfunctions (notes) ... 308

Towing away in the event of rear axle damage ... 309

Towing eye
Position ... 310

Towing methods
Both axles on the ground ... 307
Overview ... 306

Traction grade ... 325

Traffic information ... 259

Traffic light warning/display ... 198

Traffic Sign Assist
Function ... 198
Setting ... 201

Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing ... 232

Trailer hitch
Attaching the ball neck ... 230
Axle load ... 357

Care ... 290
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 230
General notes ... 356
Tongue weight ... 357
Towing capacity ... 356
Trailer Maneuvering Assist ... 225

Trailer Maneuvering Assist
Function ... 225
Using ... 227

Trailer operation
Attaching the ball neck ... 230
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 230
Setting ... 232

Trailer stabilization ... 178

Transfer case
HIGH RANGE ... 161
LOW RANGE ... 161
Shifting ... 162

Transmission position display ... 156

Transmission positions
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 156

Transporting
Vehicle ... 309

Tread wear grade ... 325

Turn signal indicator ... 119

Turn signals ... 119

Two-way radios
Frequencies ... 344
Installation ... 343
Transmission output ... 344

U

Unfastening ... 50

Unlocking setting ... 68

Updates ... 246

USB port
Rear passenger compartment ... 114
Storage compartments (front) ... 99

User profiles
Adding a user ... 243
Note ... 242
Selecting options ... 243

V

Vehicle, Switching on the ignition
48 V on-board electrical system ... 23
Activating, Remote Online ... 140
Activating/deactivating standby mode ... 174
Correct use ... 28
Data storage ... 30
Diagnostics connection ... 26
Emergency key ... 74
Equipment ... 20
KEYLESS-GO ... 73
Limited Warranty ... 30
lock automatically (MMS) ... 74
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) ... 74
Locking/unlocking (from inside) ... 73
Lowering ... 340
Maintenance ... 22
Medical aids ... 28
Parking ... 167
Parking for an extended period ... 173
Problem notification ... 29
Pulling ... 232
QR code rescue card ... 30
Raising ... 337
Set collision detection ... 173
Standby mode function ... 174
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key) ... 138
Starting (start/stop button) ... 137

starting, emergency operation mode..... 138
Stopping..... 167
Switching off (start/stop button)..... 167
Switching on (start/stop button)..... 136
Towing away..... 306
Transporting..... 309
Ventilating / comfort opening..... 78
Vehicle cameras..... 175
Vehicle data
Angle of approach/departure..... 355
Display, MBUX..... 155
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT..... 155
Fording water..... 355
Maximum ground clearance..... 354
Minimum ground clearance..... 354
Turning radius..... 354
Vehicle height..... 354
Vehicle length..... 354
Vehicle width..... 354
Weights..... 355
Wheelbase..... 354
Vehicle dimensions..... 354
Vehicle emergency start..... 310
Vehicle equipment..... 20
Vehicle identification number..... 345
Vehicle identification plate
Model type..... 345
Paint code..... 345
VIN..... 345
Vehicle interior
Cooling/heating (Remote Online)..... 139
Vehicle key..... 67
Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada..... 22
Vehicle sensors..... 175
Vehicle start
Emergency operation mode..... 138
Remote Online..... 140
Start/stop button..... 137
Vehicle tool bag..... 336
Vehicle tool kit, Wheel change tool kit
Overview..... 336
Ventilating..... 78
Ventilation..... 134
Vents
Air vents..... 134
VIN
Identification plate..... 345
Seat..... 345
Windshield..... 345
Vision
Defrosting windows..... 133
Windshield heater..... 134
Voice assistant
Voice prompting..... 241

W

Warning system..... 82
Warning triangle..... 295, 296
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp..... 428
Active Brake Assist warning lamp..... 431
ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp..... 430
Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)..... 427
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only)... 427

Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)..... 426
Check Engine warning lamp..... 423
Coolant warning lamp (red)..... 421
Coolant warning lamp (yellow)..... 422
Distance warning lamp..... 430
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)..... 425
PARK Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)..... 425
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)..... 425
Electrical malfunction warning lamp..... 423
Engine operating temperature warning lamp..... 423
ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 429
ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 428
ESP® warning lamp lights up..... 429
Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes..... 424
Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up..... 424
SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp..... 431
Power steering warning lamp (red)..... 420
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 420
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only)..... 426
Reduced warning lamp power..... 419
Restraint system warning lamp..... 418
Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 418
Seat belt warning lamp lights up... 419
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 432
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 432
OFF Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp... 430

Warning/indicator lamps
Driver's display..... 416
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 40
Washer fluid
Topping up..... 284
Windshield washer fluid..... 353
Washing by hand..... 288
Water tank..... 285
Wear
Limited protection..... 47
Weather information..... 259
Web browser..... 272
Weight information..... 345
Wheel change
Installing a new wheel..... 340
Lowering the vehicle..... 340
Removing a wheel..... 339
Wheel rotation..... 336
Wheels
Breakdown..... 296
Care..... 290
Checking..... 314
Checking the tire pressure manually..... 317

Checking the tire temperature..... 319
Definitions..... 331
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 326
Installing..... 340
Load index..... 328
Load-bearing capacity..... 328
Maximum tire load..... 327
Maximum tire pressure..... 328
Noise..... 314
Notes on installing..... 333
Removing..... 339
Replacing..... 333, 337
Rotating..... 336
Selecting..... 333
Size designation..... 328
Snow chains..... 315
Speed rating..... 328
Storing..... 336
Temperature grade..... 325
Tire and Loading Information placard..... 320
Tire characteristics..... 328
Tire labeling..... 325
Tire pressure..... 315
Tire pressure monitor..... 318
Tire Quality Grading..... 325
Traction grade..... 325
Tread wear grade..... 325
Unusual handling characteristics..... 314
Wi-Fi
Setting up a hotspot..... 247
Window curtain air bag..... 51
Windows
Care..... 290
Convenience opening..... 78
Opening with the SmartKey..... 78
Opening/closing..... 76
Removing mist..... 133
Windshield
Demisting..... 131
Radio waves..... 130
Toll system..... 130
Windshield heater, Windshield heating..... 134
Windshield washer fluid..... 353
Windshield washer system..... 284
Windshield wipers
Activating/deactivating..... 124
Replacing the wiper blades..... 125
Replacing the wiper blades (windshield)..... 125
Replacing wiper blades (rear window)..... 126
Winter operation
Snow chains..... 315
Wiper blades
Care..... 290
Replacing (windshield)..... 125
Wipers..... 124
Wireless charging
Mobile phone..... 116
Notes..... 115
Wood luggage-compartment floor
Care..... 291
Workout programs..... 91
Workshop..... 27